

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT NO. 8  
(To the Prospectus Dated July 19, 2022)

## biote Corp.

Up to 72,069,990 Shares of Class A Common Stock  
Up to 67,856,462 Shares of Class A Common Stock  
Up to 5,566,666 Warrants

This prospectus supplement supplements the prospectus dated July 19, 2022 (the “**Prospectus**”), which forms a part of our registration statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-265714), as amended. This prospectus supplement is being filed to update and supplement the information in the Prospectus with the information contained in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q covering the quarter ended September 30, 2022, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 14, 2022 (the “**Quarterly Report**”). Accordingly, we have attached the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q to this prospectus supplement.

The Prospectus and this prospectus supplement relate to the issuance by us of an aggregate of up to up to 72,069,990 shares of our Class A Common Stock consisting of (i) 7,937,500 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 7,937,500 warrants (the “**Public Warrants**”) originally issued in the initial public offering of Haymaker Acquisition Corp. III (the “**IPO**”) at a price of \$10.00 per unit with each unit consisting of one share of HYAC Class A Common Stock (as defined in the Prospectus) and one-fourth of a Public Warrant, (ii) 5,566,666 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants (the “**Private Placement Warrants**”) and together with the Public Warrants, the “**Warrants**”), which were originally the Sponsor in connection with the IPO at a price of \$1.50 per Private Placement Unit and (iii) 58,565,824 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable to the Members (as defined in the Prospectus) upon exercise of the Retained Biote Units (as defined in the Prospectus) pursuant to the Exchange Rights (as defined in the Prospectus), which were originally issued at an assumed price per Retained Biote Unit of approximately \$10.00.

In addition, the Prospectus and this prospectus supplement relate to the offer and sale from time to time by the selling securityholders named in the Prospectus or their permitted transferees (the “**selling securityholders**”) of (A) 67,856,462 shares of our Class A Common Stock, consisting of (i) 7,937,500 shares of Class A Common Stock originally issued in a private placement to the Sponsor in connection with the IPO at a price of approximately \$0.003 per share, (ii) 5,566,666 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Private Placement Warrants and (iii) 54,352,296 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable to the Members (as defined in the Prospectus) upon exercise of the Retained Biote Units (as defined in the Prospectus) pursuant to the Exchange Rights (as defined in the Prospectus) and (B) 5,566,666 Private Placement Warrants, which Private Placement Warrants were originally issued at a purchase price of \$1.50 per Private Placement Warrant.

Our Class A Common Stock and Public Warrants are listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“**Nasdaq**”), under the symbols “**BTMD**” and “**BTMDW**,” respectively. On November 11, 2022, the last reported sales price of our Class A Common Stock was \$4.04 per share and the last reported sales price of our Public Warrants was \$0.29 per warrant.

We are an “emerging growth company” and “smaller reporting company” under applicable federal securities laws and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

This prospectus supplement updates and supplements the information in the Prospectus and is not complete without, and may not be delivered or utilized except in combination with, the Prospectus, including any amendments or supplements thereto. This prospectus supplement should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus and if there is any inconsistency between the information in the Prospectus and this prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement.

***Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties described in the section titled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of the Prospectus, and under similar headings in any amendments or supplements to the Prospectus.***

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus supplement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus supplement is November 14, 2022

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-40128

**biote Corp.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
**1875 W. Walnut Hill Ln #100**  
**Irving, TX**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**85-1791125**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)  
**75038**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (844) 604-1246

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	BTMD	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Warrants, each exercisable for one share of Class A common stock for \$11.50 per share	BTMDW	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of November 11, 2022, the registrant had 9,992,217 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding and 58,565,824 shares of Class V voting stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding.

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements</a>	ii
<a href="#">Summary of Risk Factors</a>	iii
<b>PART I.</b> <a href="#">FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	iv
Item 1. <a href="#">Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>	iv
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	1
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income</a>	2
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</a>	3
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	5
<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	6
Item 2. <a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	28
Item 3. <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	41
Item 4. <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	41
<b>PART II.</b> <a href="#">OTHER INFORMATION</a>	43
Item 1. <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	43
Item 1A. <a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	44
Item 2. <a href="#">Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>	75
Item 3. <a href="#">Defaults Upon Senior Securities</a>	75
Item 4. <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	75
Item 5. <a href="#">Other Information</a>	75
Item 6. <a href="#">Exhibits</a>	76
<a href="#">Signatures</a>	77

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (the “Quarterly Report”) contains forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements relate to expectations for future financial performance, business strategies, or expectations for the Company’s business. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the Company’s or its management team’s expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts, or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “can,” “should,” “will,” “estimate,” “plan,” “project,” “forecast,” “intend,” “expect,” “hope,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “seek,” “target,” “continue,” “could,” “might,” “ongoing,” “potential,” “predict,” “would” or similar expressions.

These forward-looking statements are based on information available as of the date of this Quarterly Report, and our management’s current expectations, forecasts and assumptions, and involve a number of judgments, risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing the Company’s views as of any subsequent date. The Company does not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. As a result of a number of known and unknown risks and uncertainties, the Company’s actual results or performance may be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Some factors that could cause actual results to differ include:

- the success of our dietary supplements to attain significant market acceptance among clinics, practitioners and their patients;
- our customers’ reliance on certain third parties to support the manufacturing of bio-identical hormones for prescribers;
- our and our customers’ sensitive to regulatory, economic, environmental and competitive conditions in certain geographic regions;
- our ability to increase the use by practitioners and clinics of the Biote Method at the rate that we anticipate or at all;
- our ability to grow our business;
- the significant competition we face in our industry;
- our limited operating history;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property;
- the unpredictability of the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the heavy regulatory oversight in our industry;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations;
- the inability to profitably expand in existing markets and into new markets;
- the possibility that we may be adversely impacted by other economic, business and/or competitive factors;
- future exchange and interest rates; and
- other risks and uncertainties indicated in this Quarterly Report, including those under “Risk Factors” herein, and other filings the Company has made, or will make, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”).

## SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS

The following is a summary of the risk factors our business faces. The list below is not exhaustive, and investors should read this “Risk Factors” section in full. Some of the risks we face include:

### ***Summary of Risks Related to Our Industry and Business***

- Our success will depend upon whether the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements attain significant market acceptance among clinics, practitioners and their patients;
- Outsourcing facilities that produce bioidentical hormone pellets that we offer training on in the Biote Method and failure by those parties to adequately perform their obligations could harm our business;
- We and Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics are reliant on AnazaoHealth Corporation, Right Value Drug Stores, LLC. and F.H. Investments, Inc. to support the manufacturing of bio-identical hormones for prescribers;
- Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics are concentrated in certain geographic regions, which makes us sensitive to regulatory, economic, environmental and competitive conditions in those regions;
- The frequency of use by practitioners and clinics of the Biote Method may not increase at the rate that we anticipate or at all;
- Adoption of the Biote Method depends upon appropriate practitioner training, and inadequate training may lead to negative patient outcomes and adversely affect our business;
- The continuing development of our training depends upon our maintaining strong working relationships with Biote-certified practitioners and other medical personnel;
- We believe our long-term value as a company will be greater if we focus on growth, which may negatively impact our results of operations in the near term;
- We face significant competition, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may not be able to achieve or maintain expected levels of market penetration and market share, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations; and
- We have a limited history operating a practice-building business for practitioners in the hormone optimization space, which may make it difficult for an investor to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

### ***Summary of Risks Related to Intellectual Property***

- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any products or methods we develop, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to our Biote-branded dietary supplements, and our ability to successfully commercialize any products we may develop may be adversely affected. If we are not able to maintain freedom to operate for our products from third-party intellectual property rights, our ability to commercialize products may be limited unless we secure a license to such rights;
- We may become a party to intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings that could be costly and could interfere with our ability to sell and market the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
- If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our other proprietary information, our business and competitive position may be harmed;
- We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or contractors have wrongfully used, disclosed or otherwise misappropriated the intellectual property of a third-party, including trade secrets or know-how, or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors or claims asserting an ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own;
- We may be subject to claims challenging our intellectual property; and
- If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build brand recognition in our markets and our business may be adversely affected.

### ***Summary of Risks Related to Regulation***

- We market dietary supplements and convenience kits, which are regulated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”), and are subject to certain requirements under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the “FDCA”) and the laws enforced by the Federal Trade Commission (the “FTC”). Our failure to meet those requirements could cause us to cease certain of our business activities and may involve the payment of financial penalties;

- We have developed and market a method and training program where the practitioner may prescribe a compounded bioidentical hormone. Compounded drugs are regulated by the FDA and are subject to certain requirements under the FDCA. Failure of compounding entities to meet those requirements could cause us to cease certain of our business activities and may involve the payment of financial penalties;
- Compounded preparations and the pharmacy compounding industry are subject to regulatory scrutiny, which may impair our growth and sales;
- If a compounded drug formulation provided through a compounding pharmacy or an outsourcing facility leads to patient injury or death or results in a product recall, we may be exposed to significant liabilities and reputational harm; and
- If the FDA takes regulatory action to implement any of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (the “NASEM”) recommendations for compounded bioidentical hormones, this may have a substantial effect on the ability of the outsourcing facilities to compound the hormone pellets utilized by Biote-certified practitioners, which would have a substantially negative impact on Biote’s revenue and business operations.
- If we are unable to maintain our listing on the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”), it could become more difficult to sell our Class A common stock and Public Warrants in the public market.

***Summary of Risks Related to Ownership of Our Securities***

- Because there are no current plans to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell our Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it;
- We may require additional capital to support business growth, and if capital is not available to us or is available only by diluting existing stockholders, our business, operating results and financial condition may suffer;
- Anti-takeover provisions contained in the second amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “Charter”) and amended and restated bylaws (the “Bylaws”), as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt;
- Future sales, or the perception of future sales, by the Company or its stockholders in the public market, the issuance of rights to purchase the Company’s Class A common stock, including pursuant to the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Incentive Plan”) and the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “ESPP”), and future exercises of registration rights could result in the additional dilution of the percentage ownership of the Company’s stockholders and cause the market price for the Company’s Class A common stock to decline;
- Securities of companies formed through a special purpose acquisition company (“SPAC”) business combinations such as ours may experience a material decline in price relative to the share price of the SPAC prior to the business combination; and
- We may be subject to periodic claims and litigation, including the Donovitz Litigation, that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

**PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Financial Statements.**

**biote Corp.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except share amounts) (Unaudited)

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 77,461	\$ 26,766
Accounts receivable, net	7,635	5,231
Inventory, net	10,181	9,615
Other current assets	5,534	5,473
Total current assets	100,811	47,085
Property and equipment, net	1,776	2,335
Capitalized software, net	5,118	4,554
Operating lease right-of-use assets	181	356
Deferred tax asset	1,692	—
Total assets	\$ 109,578	\$ 54,330
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 8,245	\$ 4,349
Accrued expenses	5,719	6,011
Term loan, current	6,250	5,000
Deferred revenue, current	1,989	1,705
Operating lease liabilities, current	190	248
Total current liabilities	22,393	17,313
Term loan, net of current portion	113,451	31,963
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	862	802
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	—	127
Warrant liability	4,679	—
Earnout liability	78,080	—
Total liabilities	219,465	50,205
Commitments and contingencies (See Note 18)		
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Class A, AA, AAA, and AAAA units, no par value, unlimited units authorized; no and 1,013,197 units issued, no and 982,800 units outstanding as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	—	—
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding	—	—
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 600,000,000 shares authorized; 9,926,658 and no shares issued, 8,339,158 and no shares outstanding as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	1	—
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 8,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021	—	—
Class V voting stock, \$0.0001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized; 58,565,824 and no shares issued, 48,565,824 and no shares outstanding as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	5	—
Additional paid-in capital	—	—
Retained earnings (Accumulated deficit)	(37,178)	4,165
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(6)	(40)
biote Corp.'s stockholders' equity (deficit)	(37,178)	4,125
Noncontrolling interest	(72,709)	—
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(109,887)	4,125
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 109,578	\$ 54,330

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

**biote Corp.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts) (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
<b>Revenue</b>				
Product revenue	\$ 41,574	\$ 35,119	\$ 119,121	\$ 100,619
Service revenue	396	448	1,351	1,241
Total revenue	41,970	35,567	120,472	101,860
<b>Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization included in selling, general and administrative, below)</b>				
Cost of products	12,750	11,600	37,391	33,496
Cost of services	587	690	1,760	1,795
Cost of revenue	13,337	12,290	39,151	35,291
Commissions	209	566	788	1,607
Marketing	997	1,417	3,352	3,225
Selling, general and administrative	19,612	12,311	145,206	33,101
Income (loss) from operations	7,815	8,983	(68,025)	28,636
<b>Other income (expense), net:</b>				
Interest expense	(1,756)	(384)	(2,909)	(1,301)
Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability	1,153	—	4,552	—
Gain (loss) from change in fair value of earnout liability	(13,680)	—	109,670	—
Loss from extinguishment of debt	—	—	(445)	—
Other income	356	5	454	13
Total other income (expense), net	(13,927)	(379)	111,322	(1,288)
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes	(6,112)	8,604	43,297	27,348
Income tax expense (benefit)	234	67	(48)	209
Net income (loss)	(6,346)	8,537	43,345	27,139
Less: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest	6,890		(58,875)	
Net income (loss) attributable to biote Corp. stockholders	(13,236)		102,220	
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>				
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(1)	10	—	(14)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(1)	10	—	(14)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (6,347)	\$ 8,547	\$ 43,345	\$ 27,125
<b>Net income (loss) per common share</b>				
Basic	\$ (1.74)		\$ 13.46	
Diluted	\$ (1.74)		\$ 0.75	
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>				
Basic	7,605,031		7,596,379	
Diluted	7,605,031		58,147,427	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.



**biote Corp.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
(in thousands, except share amounts) (Unaudited)

	Members' Equity		Class A Common Stock		Class V Voting Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings / (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) Attributable to biote Corp.	Non controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Units	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount						
<b>Balance at December 31, 2020</b>	982,800	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (17,052)	\$ (23)	\$ (17,075)	\$ —	\$ (17,075)
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,342)	—	(2,342)	—	(2,342)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,841	—	8,841	—	8,841
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(9)	(9)	—	(9)
<b>Balance at March 31, 2021</b>	982,800	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,553)	(32)	(10,585)	—	(10,585)
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,625)	—	(5,625)	—	(5,625)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,761	—	9,761	—	9,761
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	10
<b>Balance at June 30, 2021</b>	982,800	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (6,417)	\$ (22)	\$ (6,439)	\$ —	\$ (6,439)
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,436)	—	(3,436)	—	(3,436)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,537	—	8,537	—	8,537
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(15)	(15)	—	(15)
<b>Balance at September 30, 2021</b>	982,800	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,316)	\$ (37)	\$ (1,353)	\$ —	\$ (1,353)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

**biote Corp.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
(in thousands, except share amounts) (Unaudited)

	Members' Equity		Class A Common Stock		Class V Voting Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings / (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) Attributable to biote Corp.	Non- controlling Interest	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Units	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount						
		\$		\$		\$						
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021</b>	982,800	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 4,165	\$ (40)	\$ 4,125	\$ —	\$ 4,125
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,735)	—	(2,735)	—	(2,735)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,350	—	9,350	—	9,350
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	6	—	6
<b>Balance at March 31, 2022</b>	982,800	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,780	(34)	10,746	—	10,746
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,840)	—	(6,840)	—	(6,840)
Net loss through May 26, 2022	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(207)	—	(207)	—	(207)
Other comprehensive loss through May 26, 2022	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)	—	(5)
Business Combination: Reverse recapitalization on May 26, 2022	(982,800)	—	7,574,271	1	48,565,824	5	—	(207,498)	—	(207,492)	—	(207,492)
Business Combination: Noncontrolling interest on May 26, 2022	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,619	34	3,653	(3,653)	—
Business Combination: Capitalized transaction costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(12,282)	—	(12,282)	—	(12,282)
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	79,270	—	79,270	—	79,270
Settlement of phantom equity rights	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(7,250)	—	(7,250)	—	(7,250)
Net income (loss) after May 26, 2022	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	115,456	—	115,456	(74,908)	40,548
<b>Balance at June 30, 2022</b>	—	\$ —	7,574,271	\$ 1	48,565,824	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ (24,952)	\$ (5)	\$ (24,951)	\$ (78,561)	\$ (103,512)
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,035)	(1,035)
Net income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,236)	—	(13,236)	6,890	(6,346)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)	(3)	(4)
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	746	—	746	—	746
Vesting of RSUs	—	—	699,887	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of shares under SEPA	—	—	65,000	—	—	—	—	264	—	264	—	264
<b>Balance at September 30, 2022</b>	—	\$ —	8,339,158	\$ 1	48,565,824	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ (37,178)	\$ (6)	\$ (37,178)	\$ (72,709)	\$ (109,887)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

**biote Corp.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands) (Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021
<b>Operating Activities</b>		
Net income	\$ 43,345	\$ 27,139
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	1,644	987
Bad debt expense (recoveries)	(210)	165
Amortization of debt issuance costs	392	166
Provision for obsolete inventory	80	180
Non-cash lease expense	175	168
Non-cash sponsor share transfers	7,216	—
Non-cash fees under SEPA	108	—
Share-based compensation expense	80,016	—
Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability	(4,552)	—
Gain (loss) from change in fair value of earnout liability	(109,670)	—
Loss from extinguishment of debt	445	—
Deferred income taxes	(597)	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(2,194)	(1,423)
Inventory	(646)	(5,298)
Other current assets	(3,999)	(1,295)
Accounts payable	4,476	1,926
Deferred revenue	344	(199)
Accrued expenses	(31,396)	1,303
Operating lease liabilities	(185)	(179)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(15,208)	23,640
<b>Investing Activities</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	(328)	(774)
Purchases of capitalized software	(1,199)	(1,986)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,527)	(2,760)
<b>Financing Activities</b>		
Proceeds from the Business Combination	12,282	—
Principal repayments on term loan	(2,813)	(3,750)
Borrowings on term loan	125,000	—
Extinguishment of Bank of America term loan	(36,250)	—
Debt issuance costs	(4,036)	—
Settlement of phantom equity rights	(7,250)	—
Distributions	(10,610)	(11,403)
Capitalized transaction costs	(8,341)	—
Proceeds from issuance of shares under SEPA	156	—
SEPA transaction costs	(702)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	67,436	(15,153)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(6)	(12)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	50,695	5,715
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	26,766	17,208
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 77,461	\$ 22,923
<b>Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,488	\$ 1,149
Cash paid for income taxes	111	163
Non-cash investing and financing activities		
Capital expenditures and capitalized software included in accounts payable	\$ 122	\$ —
Non-cash SEPA transaction costs	\$ 108	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

**biote Corp.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

**1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

**Description of Business**—biote Corp. (inclusive of its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company” or “Biote”) is a Delaware incorporated company headquartered in Irving, Texas. The Company was founded in 2012 and trains physicians and nurse practitioners in hormone optimization using bio-identical hormone replacement pellet therapy in men and women experiencing hormonal imbalance.

**Basis of Presentation**—The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial reporting and therefore do not include all information and disclosures normally included in the annual consolidated financial statements. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Biote and its subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company recognizes noncontrolling interest related to its less-than-wholly-owned subsidiary as equity in the condensed consolidated financial statements separate from the parent entity’s equity. The net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest is included in net income in the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income.

**COVID-19**—As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic and the related disruptions caused to the global economy did not have a material impact on the Company’s business. However, the duration and intensity of the COVID-19 pandemic and any resulting disruption to the Company’s operations remains somewhat uncertain, and the Company will continue to assess the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its financial position. Further, global economic conditions have been worsening, with disruptions to, and volatility in, the credit and financial markets in the U.S. and worldwide resulting from the effects of COVID-19 and otherwise. If these conditions persist and deepen, the Company could experience an inability to access additional capital or its liquidity could otherwise be impacted. If the Company is unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, it would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate its research and development programs and/or other efforts.

**Unaudited Interim Financial Information**—In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of its financial position and its results of operations, changes in stockholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows. The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021, was derived from audited annual financial statements but does not contain all of the footnote disclosures from the annual financial statements. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and related financial information should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

**Business Combination**—On May 26, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), BioTE Holdings, LLC (“Holdings,” inclusive of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, the “BioTE Companies,” and as to its members, the “Members”) completed a series of transactions (the “Business Combination”) with Haymaker Acquisition Corp. III (“Haymaker”), Haymaker Sponsor III LLC (the “Sponsor”), BioTE Management, LLC, Dr. Gary S. Donovitz, in his individual capacity, and Teresa S. Weber, in her capacity as the Members’ representative (in such capacity, the “Members’ Representative”) pursuant to the business combination agreement (the “Business Combination Agreement”) dated December 13, 2021 (the “Closing”), which is discussed in more detail in Note 3. As a result of the Business Combination, Haymaker was renamed “biote Corp.”

The Business Combination was accounted for as a common control transaction, in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Under this method of accounting, Haymaker’s acquisition of the BioTE Companies was accounted for at their historical carrying values, and the BioTE Companies were deemed the predecessor entity. This method of accounting is similar to a reverse recapitalization whereby the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of the BioTE Companies issuing stock for the net assets of Haymaker, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of Haymaker are stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination are those of the BioTE Companies.

Following the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company is organized in an “Up-C” structure in which the business of the Company is operated by Holdings and its subsidiaries, and Biote’s only material direct asset consists of equity interests in Holdings. The consolidated financial statements of Holdings and its subsidiaries have been determined to be the predecessor for accounting and reporting purposes for the period prior to the Business Combination.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Use of Estimates**—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions related to assets, liabilities, costs, expenses, contingent liabilities, share-based compensation and research and development costs. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the

carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of its financial position and its results of operations, changes in stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year.

**Segment Information**—Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company has one business activity and there are no segment managers who are held accountable for operations, operating results, and plans for levels or components below the consolidated unit level. Accordingly, the Company has one operating segment and, therefore, one reportable segment.

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**—Accounts receivable are recorded net of allowances for doubtful accounts.

**Inventory**—Inventory is carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Inventory consists of bioidentical hormone pellets and nutraceuticals. Bioidentical hormone pellets contain bioidentical testosterone or estrogen used to achieve hormone balance. Nutraceuticals are high-grade supplements used to enhance pellet therapy. The Company reviews its inventory balances and writes down its inventory for estimated obsolescence or excess inventory equal to the difference between the cost of inventory and the estimated net realizable value based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. Inventory write-downs are recorded within cost of goods sold. Management recorded a reserve for obsolescence of inventory related to inventory which has expired. See Note 5 for further details.

**Other Current Assets**—As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company's total other current assets consist of the following:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Prepaid expenses	\$ 3,267	\$ 847
Advances	2,267	685
Capitalized transaction costs	—	3,941
Total other current assets	<u>\$ 5,534</u>	<u>\$ 5,473</u>

Prepaid expenses include software and technology licensing agreements, insurance premiums and other advance payments for services to be received over the next 12 months. Advances are comprised of deposit payments to vendors for inventory purchase orders to be received in the next 12 months. The capitalized transaction costs as of December 31, 2021 relate to costs incurred that were directly related to the Business Combination as described in Note 1.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**—Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and capitalized software, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. The carrying amount of a long-lived asset is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. The amount of impairment loss, if any, is measured as the difference between the carrying value of the asset and its estimated fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values, and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. No impairment charges have been recorded during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021.

**Leases**—At the inception of an arrangement, the Company determines whether the arrangement is or contains a lease based on the unique facts and circumstances present in the arrangement including the use of an identified asset(s) and the Company's control over the use of that identified asset. The Company elected, as allowed under Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases* ("ASC 842"), to not recognize leases with a lease term of one year or less on its balance sheet. Leases with a term greater than one year are recognized on the balance sheet as right-of-use ("ROU") assets and current and non-current lease liabilities, as applicable. As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company does not have any financing leases.

Lease liabilities and their corresponding ROU assets are initially recorded based on the present value of lease payments over the expected remaining lease term. Certain adjustments to the ROU asset may be required for items such as incentives, prepaid lease payments, or initial direct costs. When an option to extend the lease exists, a determination is made whether that option is reasonably certain of exercise based on economic factors present at the measurement date and as circumstances may change. Lease cost for operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term as an operating expense. Variable lease costs are expensed as incurred as an operating expense.

As the rates implicit in the Company's leases have not historically been readily determinable, the Company utilizes the appropriate incremental borrowing rate, which is the rate the Company would incur to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment over the lease term. To estimate our incremental borrowing rate, a credit rating applicable to the Company is estimated using a synthetic credit rating analysis since the Company does not currently have a rating agency-based credit rating.

In accordance with ASC 842, contracts containing a lease should be split into three categories: lease components, non-lease components, and activities or costs that do not transfer a distinct good or service ("non-components"). The fixed and in-substance fixed contract consideration (including any consideration related to non-components) must be allocated, based on the respective relative fair values, to the lease components and non-lease components.

Entities may elect not to separate lease and non-lease components. Accordingly, entities making this election would account for each lease component and related non-lease component together as a single lease component. The Company has elected to account for lease and non-lease components together as a single lease component for all underlying assets and allocate all of the contract consideration to the lease component only. See Note 15 for further details.

**Warrant Liabilities**—The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* ("ASC 480") and ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815"). The assessment considers whether the warrants are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the warrants meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the warrants are indexed to the Company's own common stock, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of warrant issuance and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the warrants are outstanding.

For issued or modified warrants that meet all of the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. For issued or modified warrants that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a liability at their initial fair value on the date of issuance, and remeasured each balance sheet date thereafter. The Company's warrants did not meet the criteria for equity classification and are recorded as liabilities. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrants are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss in the statements of income and comprehensive income. See Note 10 for further detail.

**Earnout Liability**—In connection with the Business Combination, the Members and the Sponsor received shares that will vest upon the achievement of certain share price targets. The earnout shares are classified as a liability in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet because it does not qualify as being indexed to the Company's own stock. The earnout liability was initially measured at fair value at the Closing Date and subsequently remeasured at the end of each reporting period. The change in fair value of the earnout liability is recorded in the condensed consolidated statement of income and comprehensive income. See Note 11 for further detail.

**Noncontrolling Interest**—Pursuant to the Business Combination, as described in Note 3, the Company is organized in an "Up-C" structure with the Company owning only a portion of its consolidated subsidiaries. The portion of the consolidated subsidiaries not owned by the Company and any related activity is presented as noncontrolling interest in the condensed consolidated financial statements. The noncontrolling interests, together with their corresponding shares of Class V voting stock, can be exchanged for Class A common stock in Biote or, at the election of the Company, cash. Because redemptions for cash is solely within the control of the Company, noncontrolling interest is presented in permanent equity.

**Fair Value Measurements**—The guidance in FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"), defines fair value and establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

*Level 1* – Inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date.

*Level 2* - Valuations based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

*Level 3* - Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

See Note 12 for further detail.

**Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)**—Prior to consummation of the Business Combination, the Company's capital structure included voting units (Class A), non-voting units (Class AA and AAA), and non-voting incentive units (Class AAAAA), with no limit to the number of units that may be issued. Class A units had 100% of the voting rights, and there is no par value assigned to any of the classes of units.

Pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement and immediately prior to the Business Combination’s consummation, the Company effectuated a recapitalization whereby all Class A, Class AA, Class AAA and Class AAAAA units held by Holdings’ Members were converted (whether by direct exchange, merger or otherwise) into Class A Common Units.

As of December 31, 2021, the following members’ equity units were issued and outstanding:

Members’ Equity	December 31, 2021	
	Issued	Outstanding
Class A (Voting)	16,721	16,721
Class AA (Non-voting)	903,079	903,079
Class AAA (Non-voting)	60,000	60,000
Class AAAAA (Non-voting incentive units)	33,397	3,000
Total	1,013,197	982,800

As of September 30, 2022, the following shares of common stock were issued and outstanding:

Stockholders’ Equity	September 30, 2022	
	Issued	Outstanding
Class A common stock	9,926,658	8,339,158
Class B common stock	—	—
Class V voting stock	58,565,824	48,565,824
Total	68,492,482	56,904,982

The Company made operating distributions to Members of Holdings and taxing authorities on the Members’ behalf totaling \$10,610 and \$11,403 during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

#### **Standby Equity Purchase Agreement**

On July 27, 2022, the Company entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the “SEPA”) with YA II PN, Ltd. (“Yorkville”). Yorkville is a fund managed by Yorkville Advisors Global, LP, headquartered in Mountainside, New Jersey.

The Company has the right, but not the obligation, from time to time at the Company’s discretion until the first day of the month following the 36-month anniversary of the date of the SEPA (unless earlier terminated), to direct Yorkville to purchase a specified amount of shares of Class A common stock (each such sale, an “Advance”) by delivering written notice to Yorkville (each, an “Advance Notice”). The shares of Class A common stock purchased pursuant to an Advance will be purchased at a price equal to 97.0% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Class A common stock during the three consecutive trading days commencing on the date of delivery of a given Advance Notice. “VWAP” means, for any trading day, the daily volume weighted average price of the Company’s common stock for such date as reported by Bloomberg L.P. during regular trading hours.

While there is no mandatory minimum amount for any individual Advance, it may not exceed the greater of (i) an amount equal to thirty percent (30%) of the daily volume traded on the trading day immediately preceding an Advance Notice, or (ii) 1,000,000 shares of Class A common stock. No more than 5,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, including the Commitment Shares (as defined below) may be sold pursuant to the SEPA.

Yorkville’s obligation to continue to purchase shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the SEPA is subject to a number of conditions.

As consideration for Yorkville’s commitment to purchase Class A common stock at the Company’s direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the SEPA, upon execution of the SEPA, the Company issued 25,000 shares of Class A common stock to Yorkville (the “Commitment Shares”). During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company sold 40,000 shares to Yorkville under the SEPA for cash proceeds of \$156.

**Share-Based Compensation**—Holdings previously granted Class AAAAA units (“incentive units”) and phantom equity rights (collectively, the “equity awards”) to certain key members of management. The equity awards were entitled to share in the distributions of Holdings from a change in control or qualifying liquidity event. The equity awards are accounted for under ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation*, and classified in equity. The Company has elected to recognize forfeitures at the time they occur. The fair value of the equity awards was determined using a Monte-Carlo simulation as of the grant date. The awards begin to vest on the date of a change in control or qualifying event. The Business Combination constituted such a qualifying event triggering the performance condition in the awards. No compensation cost was recognized historically until the Closing of the Business Combination as a qualifying event was not previously deemed probable to occur. See Note 14 for further details.

**Income Taxes**—The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the consolidated financial statements or in the Company’s tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference

between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established through a charge to income tax expense. Potential for recovery of deferred tax assets is evaluated by estimating the future taxable profits expected and considering prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the consolidated financial statements by applying a two-step process to determine the amount of tax benefit to be recognized. First, the tax position must be evaluated to determine the likelihood that it will be sustained upon external examination by the taxing authorities. If the tax position is deemed more likely than not to be sustained, the tax position is then assessed to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the consolidated financial statements. The amount of the benefit that may be recognized is the largest amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

**Concentrations**—Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, accounts receivable, credit agreements, and inventory purchases. The Company’s cash balances exceed those that are federally insured. To date, the Company has not recognized any losses caused by uninsured balances.

As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, 100% of the Company’s outstanding debt and available line of credit was from one lender. A failure of the counterparty to perform could result in the loss of access to the available borrowing capacity under the line of credit.

Inventory purchases from three vendors totaled approximately 87% and 90% for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and 87% and 89% for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Due to the nature of the markets and availability of alternative suppliers, the Company does not believe the loss of any one vendor would have a material adverse impact on the Company’s financial position, results of operations or cash flows for any significant period of time.

Significant customers are those which represent more than 10% of the Company’s total revenue or gross accounts receivable balance. The Company did not have any customers that accounted for 10% or more of total revenues for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021. The Company did not have any customers that accounted for more than 10% of the outstanding gross accounts receivable as of September 30, 2022 or December 31, 2021.

#### **Employee Retirement Plans—**

##### *Defined Contribution Retirement Plans*

Effective January 1, 2021, the Company offers participation in the BioTE Medical, LLC (“BioTE Medical”) 401(k) Plan (the “401(k) Plan”), a defined contribution plan providing retirement benefits to eligible employees. Eligible employees may contribute a portion of their annual compensation to the 401(k) Plan, subject to the maximum annual amounts as set periodically by the IRS. The Company makes a safe harbor, non-elective contribution to the 401(k) Plan equal to 3% of each participant’s eligible employee compensation. Safe harbor contributions vest immediately for each participant.

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 the Company made \$434 and \$735, respectively, in safe harbor contributions under the 401(k) Plan, which are presented within Selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 the Company made \$131 and \$186, respectively in safe harbor contributions.

**Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**—In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740)—Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles of ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. The amendments also improve consistent application of and simplify U.S. GAAP for other areas of ASC 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. ASU 2019-12 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and for interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company has adopted the standard as of January 1, 2022, and there was no material impact to the financial statements.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**—In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* (“ASU 2016-13”). The main objective of the update is to provide financial statement users with more decision-useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by companies at each reporting date. For trade and other receivables, held to maturity debt securities, and other instruments, companies will be required to use a new forward-looking “expected losses” model that generally will result in the recognition of allowances for losses earlier than under current accounting guidance. Further, the FASB issued ASU 2019-04, ASU 2019-05 and ASU 2019-11 to provide additional guidance on the credit losses standard. The standard will be adopted using the modified retrospective approach. ASU 2016-13 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The



Company is evaluating the potential impact of adopting ASU 2016-13 on its condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity* (“ASU 2020-06”). ASU 2020-06 changes how entities account for convertible instruments and contracts in an entity’s own equity and simplifies the accounting for convertible instruments by removing certain separation models for convertible instruments. ASU 2020-06 also modifies the guidance on diluted earnings per share calculations. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

### **3. BUSINESS COMBINATION**

At the Closing, (i) Holdings transferred to the Company 9,161,771 Class A common units of Holdings (“Holdings Units”), which was equal to the number of shares of Haymaker’s Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“Class A common stock”), issued and outstanding as of immediately prior to the Closing (after giving effect to redemptions by Haymaker’s public stockholders of 30,525,729 shares of Class A common stock prior to the Closing and the conversion of Haymaker’s Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“Class B common stock”) into shares of Class A common stock and (ii) Haymaker issued 58,565,824 shares of newly authorized Class V voting stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“Class V voting stock”), which number of shares of Class V voting stock was equal to the number of Holdings Units retained by the Members immediately following the Closing (the “Retained Holdings Units”), and which shares of Class V voting stock were distributed to the Members, resulting in the Company being organized in an “Up-C” structure.

Also at Closing, (x) in exchange for the Closing Holdings Units, Haymaker transferred cash in an amount equal to (i) the cash in the trust account and any cash held by Haymaker outside of the trust account, less (ii) the amounts required by the redemptions of Class A common stock by the public stockholders, which was equal to \$305.5 million and (y) the BioTE Companies received aggregate proceeds of \$125 million from the Debt Financing (as defined below) (the aggregate amounts described in (x) and (y) of \$137.3 million, the “Closing Date Cash”) in accordance with and in the priority set forth in the Business Combination Agreement and as described further in the Proxy Statement. There was no cash consideration paid to Members at Closing.

#### **Recapitalization**

Immediately prior to the Closing, Holdings (i) effectuated a recapitalization, pursuant to which all its Class A units, Class AA units, Class AAA units and Class AAAA units held by the Members were converted or exchanged (whether by direct exchange, merger or otherwise) into a number of equity interests in the Company designated as “Class A Common Units” in the amounts determined in accordance with Holdings’ Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement (the “Holdings A&R OA”), which was entered into prior to the Closing, the result of which was that the Members hold a single class of Holdings Units as of immediately prior to the Closing and (ii) converted into a Delaware limited liability company.

#### **Consideration**

At the Closing and in consideration for the acquisition of Holdings Units, Haymaker and the BioTE Companies, pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement and the Trust Agreement (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement), disbursed the Closing Date Cash to Holdings.

#### **Earnout**

On the Closing Date (a) the Members on a pro rata basis subjected (i) 10,000,000 Retained Holdings Units held by them (the “Member Earnout Units”) and (ii) 10,000,000 shares of Class V voting stock distributed to them by the BioTE Companies (the “Earnout Voting Shares”), (b) the Sponsor subjected 1,587,500 shares of Class A common stock held by it after giving effect to the Class B common stock Conversion (the “Sponsor Earnout Shares”), and (c) Haymaker subjected a number of Holdings Units equal to the number of Sponsor Earnout Shares (the “Sponsor Earnout Units,” and, together with the Sponsor Earnout Shares, the Earnout Voting Shares and the Member Earnout Units, the “Earnout Securities”), to certain restrictions and potential forfeiture pending the achievement (if any) of certain earnout targets or milestones pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement or the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Business Combination Agreement).

Beginning on the six-month anniversary of the Closing, each Retained Biote Unit held by the Members may be redeemed, together with one share of Class V voting stock and subject to certain conditions, in exchange for either one share of Class A common stock or in certain circumstances, at the election of the Company in its capacity as the sole manager of Holdings, the cash equivalent of the market value of one share of Class A common stock, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Holdings A&R OA (such exchange rights, as further described in the Holdings A&R OA, the “Exchange Rights”). See Note 11 for further detail.

## **Other Agreements—Business Combination**

The Business Combination Agreement contemplated the execution of various additional agreements and instruments, including, among others, the following:

### ***Tax Receivable Agreement***

At Closing, Biote entered into a tax receivable agreement (the “TRA”) with Holdings, the Members and the Members’ Representative, which provides for, among other things, payment by the Company to the Members of 85% of the U.S. federal, state and local income tax savings realized by the Company as a result of the increases in tax basis and certain other tax benefits related to any transactions contemplated under the Business Combination Agreement and any redemption of Retained Holdings Units in exchange for Class A common stock or cash (as more fully described in the TRA). These payments are an obligation of Biote and not of the BioTE Companies. Biote’s only material asset following the Business Combination is its ownership interest in Holdings and, accordingly, the Company will depend on distributions from Holdings to make any payments required to be made by the Company under the TRA.

The term of the TRA will continue until all such tax benefits have been utilized or expired unless the Company exercises its right to terminate the TRA for an amount representing the present value of anticipated future tax benefits under the TRA or certain other acceleration events occur. The actual increase in the Company’s allocable share of tax basis in the BioTE Companies’ assets, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the TRA, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of redemptions of shares of Retained Holdings Units, the market price of shares of the Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable and the amount and timing of the Company’s income. Any payments the Company makes under the TRA will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to the Company. To the extent that the Company is unable to make timely payments under the TRA for any reason, the unpaid amounts will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid; however, nonpayment for a specified period and/or under certain circumstances may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the TRA and therefore accelerate payments due under the TRA.

The TRA provides that, in the event that (i) the Company exercises its early termination rights under the TRA, (ii) certain changes of control occur (as described in the TRA), (iii) the Company, in certain circumstances, fails to make a payment required to be made pursuant to the TRA by the applicable final payment date, which non-payment continues for 30 days following such final payment date or (iv) the Company materially breaches any of its material obligations under the TRA, which breach continues without cure for 30 days following receipt by the Company of written notice thereof (unless, in the case of clauses (iii) and (iv), certain liquidity exceptions apply) the Company’s obligations under the TRA will accelerate and the Company will be required to make a lump-sum cash payment to the applicable parties to the TRA equal to the present value of all forecasted future payments that would have otherwise been made under the TRA, which lump-sum payment would be based on certain assumptions, including those relating to our future taxable income. As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there have been no exchanges, and therefore, no liability is recorded related to the TRA.

### ***Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Holdings***

At the Closing, the Company, Holdings and the Members entered into the Holdings A&R OA, which, among other things, (i) provided for a recapitalization of the ownership structure of Holdings, whereby following the execution of the Holdings A&R OA, the ownership structure of Holdings consists solely of the Holdings Units, (ii) designated the Company as the sole manager of Holdings (iii) provides that on the Exchange Date (as defined in the Holdings A&R OA) (unless otherwise waived by the Company, or, with respect to the Initial Shares (as defined therein), following the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), of such shares), each Retained Biote Unit held by the Members may be redeemed in exchange, subject to certain conditions, for either one share of Class A common stock or, at the election of the Company in its capacity as the sole manager of Holdings, the cash equivalent of the market value of one share of Class A common stock (the “Exchange Rights”), and (iv) otherwise amended and restated the rights and preferences of the Holdings Units, in each case, as more fully described in the Holdings A&R OA.

In connection with the execution of the Business Combination Agreement, certain of Haymaker’s officers and directors, Haymaker, the Sponsor, Holdings and the Members’ Representative entered into a letter agreement (the “Sponsor Letter”), pursuant to which, among other things, the Sponsor agreed to (i) vote, at any duly called meeting of stockholders of the Company, in favor of the Business Combination Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, (ii) subject to certain exceptions, not to effect any sale or distribution of any of its shares of Class B common stock or private placement warrants and (iii) waive any and all anti-dilution rights described in Haymaker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation or otherwise with respect to the shares of Class B common stock held by the Sponsor that may be implicated by the Business Combination such that the Class B common stock Conversion will occur as discussed therein.

### ***Investor Rights Agreement***

At the Closing, the Company, the Members, the Sponsor, the Members’ Representative and certain other parties entered into an Investor Rights Agreement (the “IRA”). Pursuant to the terms of the IRA, among other things, (i) that certain Registration Rights Agreement, by and between Haymaker and certain security holders, dated March 1, 2021, entered into in connection with Haymaker’s

initial public offering, was terminated, (ii) the Company provided certain registration rights for the shares of Class A common stock held (or underlying certain securities held) by the Members, the Sponsor, and certain other parties, (iii) the Members agreed not to, subject to certain exceptions, transfer, sell, assign or otherwise dispose of the shares of Class A common stock, Class V voting stock and the Holdings Units held by such Members, as applicable, for six months following the Closing, and the Member Earnout Units (as defined therein) until the date such securities have been earned in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement and (iv) the Sponsor agreed not to, subject to certain exceptions, transfer, sell, assign or otherwise dispose of its (a) shares of Class A common stock (other than the Sponsor Earnout Shares, as defined therein) for six months following the Closing, (b) Sponsor Earnout Shares until the date such securities have been earned in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement and (c) warrants issued to the Sponsor pursuant to that certain Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement, dated March 1, 2021, by and between the Company and the Sponsor, and the underlying shares of Class A common stock, for 30 days following the Closing Date (such lock-up period superseding the lock-up period set forth in the Insider Letter (as defined in the IRA)), in each case, as more fully described in the IRA).

#### ***Indemnification Agreements***

In connection with the Closing, the Company entered into indemnification agreements (each, an “Indemnification Agreement”) with its directors and executive officers. Each Indemnification Agreement provides for indemnification and advancements by the Company of certain expenses and costs if the basis of the indemnitee’s involvement in a matter was by reason of the fact that the indemnitee is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or was serving at the Company’s request in an official capacity for another entity, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware.

#### ***Credit Agreements***

On the Closing Date, certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of Biote entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of May 26, 2022 (the “Credit Agreement”; any capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Credit Agreement), by and among, inter alios, Holdings, BioTE Medical, LLC, (“BioTE Medical”), BioTe IP, LLC, (“BioTe IP” and, together with Holdings and BioTE Medical, collectively, the “Loan Parties”), certain lenders party thereto from time to time (the “Lenders”), and Truist Bank, as administrative agent for the Lenders (“Administrative Agent”). The Credit Agreement provides for (i) a \$50,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Loans”) and (ii) a \$125,000 senior secured term loan A credit facility, which was borrowed in full on the Closing Date (the “Term Loan” and, together with the Revolving Loans, collectively, the “Loans”, such transactions together the “Debt Financing”). BioTE Medical will use the proceeds of the Debt Financing to refinance and replace an existing credit facility pursuant to a credit agreement, dated as of May 17, 2019, with Bank of America, N.A and for general corporate purposes.

The Loans are also subject to customary events of default. Events of default under the Credit Agreement include (subject to grace periods in certain instances): (i) the failure by any Loan Party to timely make payments due under the Credit Agreement; (ii) material misrepresentations or misstatements in any representation or warranty by any Loan Party when made; (iii) failure by any Loan Party to comply with the covenants under the Credit Agreement and other related agreements; (iv) certain defaults under a specified amount of other indebtedness of Holdings or its subsidiaries; (v) insolvency or bankruptcy-related events with respect to Holdings or any of its subsidiaries; (vi) certain undischarged, non-appealable judgments above a specified threshold against Holdings or any of its subsidiaries; (vii) certain ERISA-related events reasonably expected to result in liability above a specified threshold to Holdings and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; (viii) any loan documents or a material part of the liens under the loan documents ceasing to be, or being asserted by Holdings or its subsidiaries not to be, in full force and effect; (ix) any loan party or subsidiary denying that it has further obligations under any Loan Document; (x) any obligations under the loan documents ceasing to constitute senior indebtedness; and (x) the occurrence of a change of control. If an event of default has occurred and continues beyond any applicable cure period, Administrative Agent may (i) accelerate all outstanding obligations under the Credit Agreement or (ii) terminate the commitments, amongst other remedies. Additionally, BioTE Medical may not borrow under the Loans while an event of default is continuing. See Note 9 for further detail.

#### 4. REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue recognized for each revenue stream is as follows:

Financial Statement Caption	Revenue Stream	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
		2022	2021	2022	2021
<i>Product revenue:</i>					
	Pellet procedures	\$ 32,981	\$ 28,090	\$ 96,247	\$ 80,941
	Dietary supplements	8,066	6,803	21,719	19,023
	Disposable trocars	509	220	1,110	633
	Shipping fees	18	6	45	22
<b>Total product revenue</b>		<b>41,574</b>	<b>35,119</b>	<b>119,121</b>	<b>100,619</b>
<i>Service revenue:</i>					
	Training	186	212	707	528
	Contract-term services	210	236	644	713
<b>Total service revenue</b>		<b>396</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>1,241</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>\$ 41,970</b>	<b>\$ 35,567</b>	<b>\$ 120,472</b>	<b>\$ 101,860</b>

Revenue recognized by geographic region is as follows:

Financial Statement Caption	Country	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
		2022	2021	2022	2021
<i>Product revenue:</i>					
	United States	\$ 41,469	\$ 35,054	\$ 118,845	\$ 100,435
	All other	105	65	276	184
<b>Total product revenue</b>		<b>41,574</b>	<b>35,119</b>	<b>119,121</b>	<b>100,619</b>
<i>Service revenue:</i>					
	United States	385	448	1,332	1,241
	All other	11	—	19	—
<b>Total service revenue</b>		<b>396</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>1,241</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>\$ 41,970</b>	<b>\$ 35,567</b>	<b>\$ 120,472</b>	<b>\$ 101,860</b>

Significant changes in contract liability balances are as follows:

Description of change	Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2022		2021	
	Deferred Revenue	Deferred Revenue, Long-term	Deferred Revenue	Deferred Revenue, Long-term
Revenue recognized that was included in the contract liability balance at the beginning of the period	\$ (1,445)	\$ —	\$ (1,729)	\$ —
Increases due to cash received, excluding amounts recognized as revenue during the period	1,207	591	913	617
Transfers between current and non-current liabilities due to the expected revenue recognition period	412	(412)	586	(586)
Total increase (decrease) in contract liabilities	<u>\$ 174</u>	<u>\$ 179</u>	<u>\$ (230)</u>	<u>\$ 31</u>

Consideration allocated to initial training due to deposits paid upfront is presented within deferred revenue on the condensed consolidated balance sheets and is expected to be recognized as revenue within one year as the training is performed. Consideration allocated to contract-term services is presented within deferred revenue and deferred revenue, long-term for the amounts expected to be recognized within one year and longer than one year, respectively.

Consideration allocated to the premiums within the management fee for pellet procedures is presented within deferred revenue current and deferred revenue, long-term for amounts expected to be recognized within one year and longer than one year, respectively.

Consideration allocated to performance obligations are as follows:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Unsatisfied training obligations - Current	\$ 156	\$ 67
Unsatisfied contract-term services - Current	1,015	849
Unsatisfied contract-term services - Long-term	569	544
<i>Total allocated to unsatisfied contract-term services</i>	<u>1,584</u>	<u>1,393</u>
Unsatisfied pellet procedures - Current	818	789
Unsatisfied pellet procedures - Long-term	293	258
<i>Total allocated to unsatisfied pellet procedures</i>	<u>1,111</u>	<u>1,047</u>
<b>Total deferred revenue - Current</b>	<b>\$ 1,989</b>	<b>\$ 1,705</b>
<b>Total deferred revenue - Long-term</b>	<b>\$ 862</b>	<b>\$ 802</b>

The Company does not have a history of material returns or refunds and generally does not offer warranties or guarantees for any products or services. Expected returns and refunds are recorded as a reduction of revenue and are \$0 and \$0 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

## 5. INVENTORY, NET

Inventory, net consists of the following:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Product inventory - Pellets	\$ 6,230	\$ 6,318
Less: Obsolete and expired pellet allowance	(1,129)	(1,356)
Pellet inventory, net	<u>5,101</u>	<u>4,962</u>
Product inventory - Dietary supplements	5,276	4,849
Less: Obsolete and expired dietary supplement allowance	(196)	(196)
Dietary supplement inventory, net	<u>5,080</u>	<u>4,653</u>
Inventory, net	<u>\$ 10,181</u>	<u>\$ 9,615</u>

## 6. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Trochars	\$ 4,645	\$ 4,448
Leasehold improvements	1,028	254
Office equipment	238	223
Computer software	140	135
Furniture and fixtures	161	119
Computer equipment	97	97
Construction in process	—	705
Property and equipment	<u>6,309</u>	<u>5,981</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(4,533)	(3,646)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 1,776</u>	<u>\$ 2,335</u>

Total depreciation expense related to property and equipment was \$302 and \$178 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$887 and \$533 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021. Total depreciation expense was included in Selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. The Company has not acquired any property and equipment under finance leases.

The Company's property and equipment are all held within the United States.

## 7. CAPITALIZED SOFTWARE, NET

Capitalized software, net consists of the following:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Website costs	\$ 4,120	\$ 3,571
Development in process	3,066	2,294
Less: Accumulated amortization	(2,068)	(1,311)
Capitalized software, net	<u>\$ 5,118</u>	<u>\$ 4,554</u>

Total amortization expense for capitalized software was \$277 and \$154 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$757 and \$454 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Total amortization expense was included in Selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income.

## 8. ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Accrued professional fees	\$ 542	\$ 1,192
Accrued employee-related costs	4,018	2,213
Accrued merchant fees	—	184
Accrued interest	—	27
Legal accrual	—	1,302
Other	1,159	1,093
Accrued expenses	<u>\$ 5,719</u>	<u>\$ 6,011</u>

## 9. LONG-TERM DEBT

### *Bank of America Term Loan*

In May 2019, the Company entered into a credit arrangement (the “Bank of America Credit Agreement”) with a financial institution for a term loan for \$50,000 (the “Bank of America Term Loan”), which bore an interest rate quoted as LIBOR + 300 Basis Points (BPS). As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the outstanding principal on the Bank of America Term Loan was \$0 and \$37,500, respectively.

The Bank of America Credit Agreement also included a line of credit arrangement, under which the Company could borrow up to \$10,000. The line was set to expire in May of 2024 and was secured by all assets of the Company. The Company did not draw on the line of credit during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021.

In connection with obtaining the Bank of America Credit Agreement in May of 2019, the Company incurred lender’s fees and related attorney’s fees of \$1,108. The Company capitalized these costs and was amortizing these to interest expense over the maturity of the Bank of America Term Loan. The balance on the Bank of America Term Loan is presented in the condensed consolidated balance sheet net of the related debt issuance costs. Amortization expense related to the debt issuance costs on the Bank of America Credit Agreement was \$0 and \$55 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$91 and \$166 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. At June 30, 2022, the remaining unamortized Bank of America debt issuance costs of \$445 were written off as a loss from extinguishment of debt in the Company’s condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income upon extinguishment of the Bank of America Credit Agreement.

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company entered into a new loan agreement as described below. A portion of the funds obtained from the new agreement were used to repay the Bank of America Term Loan in full.

### *Truist Term Loan*

On the Closing Date, the Company entered into a new loan agreement with Truist Bank (the “Credit Agreement” and with respect to the term loan within, the “Term Loan”) for \$125,000. Interest on borrowings under the Credit Agreement is based on either, at the Company’s election, the Standard Overnight Financing Rate plus an applicable margin of 2.5% or 2.75% or the Base Rate plus an applicable margin of 1.5% or 1.75%. At September 30, 2022, the interest rate charged to the Company was approximately 5.6%. The Term Loan requires principal payments of approximately \$1,563 in quarterly installments on the last day of each calendar quarter, commencing on September 30, 2022, with repayment of the outstanding amount of the note due on maturity, which occurs on May 26, 2027. As of September 30, 2022, the outstanding principal on the Term Loan was \$123,438.

Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, BioTE Medical may borrow under the “Revolving Loans” from time to time up to the total commitment of \$50,000. The Company has not drawn on the line of credit during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022.

The Credit Agreement is secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company and is subject to, among other provisions, customary covenants regarding indebtedness, liens, negative pledges, restricted payments, certain prepayments of indebtedness, investments, fundamental changes, disposition of assets, sale and lease-back transactions, transactions with affiliates, amendments of or waivers with respect to restricted debt and permitted activities of the Company. In addition, the Credit Agreement is subject to (i) a maximum total net leverage ratio and (ii) a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio. The Company must maintain a total net leverage ratio of less than or equal to (i) 4.25:1.00, with respect to the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2022 through and including the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2023, (ii) 4.00:1.00, with respect to the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2023 through and including March 31, 2024, and (iii) 3.75:1.00 thereafter. Beginning with the third fiscal quarter of 2022, the Company must not permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio to be less than 1.25:1.00. Both financial covenants are tested quarterly. The Company was in compliance with all required covenants associated with the Credit Agreement as of September 30, 2022.

In connection with obtaining the Credit Agreement in May of 2022, the Company incurred lender’s fees and related attorney’s fees of approximately \$4,036. The Company capitalized these costs and is amortizing these to interest expense over the term of the Term Loan. The balance on the Term Loan is presented in the condensed consolidated balance sheet net of the related debt issuance costs. Amortization expense related to the debt issuance costs on the Credit Agreement was \$203 and \$301 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively.

The total amortization of debt issuance costs, inclusive of those related to both the Bank of America Credit Agreement and the Credit Agreement, was \$203 and \$55 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$392 and \$166 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The outstanding debt as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2022 is classified in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as follows:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Term loan	\$ 123,438	\$ 37,500
Less: Current portion	(6,250)	(5,000)
	<u>\$ 117,188</u>	<u>\$ 32,500</u>
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	(3,737)	(537)
Term loan, net of current portion	<u>\$ 113,451</u>	<u>\$ 31,963</u>

Future maturities of long-term debt, excluding debt issuance costs, are as follows:

2022 (remaining three months)	\$ 1,563
2023	6,250
2024	6,250
2025	6,250
2026	6,250
2027	96,876
	<u>\$ 123,438</u>

## 10. WARRANT LIABILITY

In connection with its initial public offering, Haymaker issued Public Warrants as part of the units sold through the offering (“Public Warrant”) as well as private placement warrants (“Private Placement Warrant”) to its Sponsor, the terms of which are further described below.

### Public Warrants

Each whole Public Warrant is exercisable to purchase one share of Class A common stock, and only whole warrants are exercisable. The Public Warrants became exercisable on June 25, 2022, 30 days after the completion of the Business Combination. Each whole Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50.

Pursuant to the warrant agreement, a warrant holder may exercise its warrants only for a whole number of shares of Class A common stock. This means that only a whole warrant may be exercised at any given time by a warrant holder. No fractional warrants were issued upon separation of the units and only whole warrants were traded, requiring a purchase of at least four units to receive or trade a whole warrant. The warrants will expire on May 26, 2027, five years after the completion of the Business Combination, or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

If the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants are not registered under the Securities Act within 60 business days following the Business Combination, the Company will be required to permit holders to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. However, no warrant will be exercisable for cash or on a cashless basis, and the Company will not be obligated to issue any shares to holders seeking to exercise their warrants, unless the issuance of the shares upon such exercise is registered or qualified under the securities laws of the state of the exercising holder, unless an exemption is available. In the event that the conditions in the immediately preceding sentence are not satisfied with respect to a warrant, the holder of such warrant will not be entitled to exercise such warrant and such warrant may have no value and expire worthless. In no event will the Company be required to net cash settle any warrant. In the event that a registration statement is not effective for the exercised warrants, the purchaser of a unit containing such warrant will have paid the full purchase price for the unit solely for the share of Class A common stock underlying such unit.

The Company has agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days, after the closing of the Business Combination, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to file with the SEC a registration statement for the registration, under the Securities Act, of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to cause the same to become effective within 60 business days following the Business Combination and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement, and a current prospectus relating thereto, until the expiration of the warrants in accordance with the provisions of the warrant agreement. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company's Class A common stock is at the time of any exercise of a warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, the Company may, at its option, require holders of Public Warrants who exercise their warrants to do so on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event the Company so elects, the Company will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but the Company will be required to use its best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available.

***Redemption of warrants when the price per Class A share equals or exceeds \$18.00***

Once the warrants become exercisable, the Company may call the warrants for redemption:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption (which we refer to as the 30-day redemption period) to each warrant holder; and
- if, and only if, the last reported sale price of the Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock capitalizations, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

***Redemption of warrants when the price per Class A share equals or exceeds \$10.00***

Once the warrants become exercisable, the Company may call the warrants for redemption:

- in whole and not in part;
- at \$0.10 per warrant upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption provided that holders will be able to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis prior to redemption and receive that number of shares of our Class A common stock to be determined based on the redemption date and the "fair market value" of shares of our Class A common stock except as otherwise described below;
- if, and only if, the closing price of shares of our Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$10.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within the 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders; and
- if the closing price of our Class A common stock for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders is less than \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like), the Private Placement Warrants must also be concurrently called for redemption on the same terms as the outstanding Public Warrants.

In addition, if (x) the Company issues additional shares of Class A common stock or equity-linked securities for capital raising purposes in connection with the Closing of the Business Combination at an issue price or effective issue price of less than \$9.20 per share of Class A common stock (with such issue price or effective issue price to be determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors and, in the case of any such issuance to the Sponsor or its affiliates, without taking into account any founder shares held by the Sponsor or such affiliates, as applicable, prior to such issuance) (the "Newly Issued Price"), (y) the aggregate gross proceeds



from such issuances represent more than 60% of the total equity proceeds, inclusive of interest earned on equity held in trust, available for the funding of the Business Combination on the date of the consummation of the Business Combination (net of redemptions), and (z) the volume weighted average trading price of the Company's common stock during the 20 trading day period starting on the trading day prior to the day on which the Business Combination is consummated (such price, the "Market Value") is below \$9.20 per share, the exercise price of the warrants will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 115% of the higher of the Market Value and the Newly Issued Price, and the \$18.00 per share redemption trigger price described above will be adjusted (to the nearest cent) to be equal to 180% of the higher of the Market Value and the Newly Issued Price.

The Company's Public Warrants are treated as liabilities and recorded at fair value in the Warrant liability line of the condensed consolidated balance sheet. Any changes in fair value are recorded in the changes in fair value of warrants line of the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. Please see Note 12 for further detail. No Public Warrants have been redeemed as of September 30, 2022 or December 31, 2021.

#### **Private Placement Warrants**

The Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 5,333,333 Private Placement Warrants at a price of \$1.50 per whole warrant in a private placement that occurred simultaneously with the closing of Haymaker's initial public offering. Subsequently, the Sponsor purchased an additional 233,333 Private Placement Warrants for an aggregate purchase price of \$350,000 in conjunction with the partial exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. Each whole Private Placement Warrant was exercisable for one share of the Company's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants were non-redeemable and exercisable on a cashless basis so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees.

The Private Placement Warrants (including the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or saleable until 30 days after the completion of the Business Combination and they are not redeemable so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees. Otherwise, the Private Placement Warrants had terms and provisions that were identical to those of the Public Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the Sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

If holders of the Private Placement Warrants elect to exercise them on a cashless basis, they would pay the exercise price by surrendering their warrants for that number of shares of Class A common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Class A common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Class A common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of warrant exercise is sent to the warrant agent.

On September 30, 2022, there were 7,937,466 Public Warrants and 5,566,666 Private Placement Warrants outstanding. The Company accounts for the Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants in accordance with the guidance contained in ASC 815-40. Such guidance provides that because the warrants do not meet the criteria for equity treatment thereunder, each warrant must be recorded as a liability.

The warrant liabilities are subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date. With each such re-measurement, the warrant liabilities are adjusted to current fair value, with the change in fair value recognized in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. The Company reassesses the classification at each balance sheet date. If the classification changes as a result of events during the period, the warrants will be reclassified as of the date of the event that causes the reclassification. No such events requiring a change in classification of the warrants have occurred through September 30, 2022.

The Company's Private Placement Warrants are treated as liabilities and recorded at fair value in the Warrant liability line of the balance sheet. Any changes in fair value are recorded in the changes in fair value of warrants line of the condensed consolidated statement of income and comprehensive income. Please see Note 12 for further detail.

#### **11. EARNOUT LIABILITY**

Certain of the Company's equity holders are entitled to vest in up to 11,587,500 Earnout Securities if certain share price targets (the "Triggering Events") are achieved by May 26, 2027 (the "Earnout Deadline"). The Triggering Events each entitle the eligible equity holders to a certain number of shares per Triggering Event. The Triggering Events are as follows:

- (i) the first time, prior to the Earnout Deadline, that the volume-weighted average share price of Biote's Class A common stock ("VWAP") equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (the "Price Target 1") for twenty (20) trading days of any thirty (30) consecutive trading day period following the Closing, one-third (1/3) of the Earnout Securities shall be vested and no longer subject to forfeiture and other transfer restrictions (the "Earnout Restrictions");

- (ii) the first time, prior to the Earnout Deadline, that the VWAP equals or exceeds \$15.00 per share (the “Price Target 2”) for twenty (20) trading days of any thirty (30) consecutive trading day period following the Closing, one-third (1/3) of the Earnout Securities shall be vested and no longer subject to the Earnout Restrictions;
- (iii) the first time, prior to the Earnout Deadline, that the VWAP equals or exceeds \$17.50 per share (the “Price Target 3”) for twenty (20) trading days of any thirty (30) consecutive trading day period following the Closing, one-third (1/3) of the Earnout Securities shall be vested and no longer subject to the Earnout Restrictions; and
- (iv) if the Company completes a change of control prior to the Earnout Deadline, then all remaining unvested Earnout Securities shall vest and no longer be subject to the Earnout Restrictions.

The Company’s Earnout liability is recorded at fair value in the condensed consolidated balance sheet. Any changes in fair value are recorded in the changes in earnout liability line of the condensed consolidated statement of income and comprehensive income. Please see Note 12 for further detail.

## 12. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3. A financial instrument’s level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, the Company’s own assumptions are set to reflect those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. The Company uses prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including during periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many instruments. This condition could cause an instrument to be reclassified from Level 1 to Level 2 or Level 2 to Level 3.

The Company’s financial instruments consist of accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses, and short- and long-term debt. The carrying value of accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses and short-term debt are considered a reasonable estimate of their fair value, due to the short-term maturity of these instruments.

The Company’s debt instruments are carried at amortized cost in its condensed consolidated balance sheets, which may differ from their respective fair values. The fair values of the Company’s term loan and revolving line of credit generally approximate their carrying values.

The Company’s Warrant liability and Earnout liability are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis.

The following table presents the Company’s fair value hierarchy for financial assets and liabilities:

	Fair Value Measurements as of September 30, 2022			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Public Warrants	\$ 2,698	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,698
Private Placement Warrants	—	—	1,981	1,981
Earnout liability	—	—	78,080	78,080
<b>Fair Value Measurements as of May 26, 2022</b>				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Public Warrants	\$ 5,397	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,397
Private Placement Warrants	—	—	3,834	3,834
Earnout liability	—	—	187,750	187,750

There were no movements between levels during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022. These instruments were not outstanding on the Company’s books for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021.

### Level 3 Disclosures

#### Private Placement Warrants

As described in Note 10, the Company’s Private Placement Warrants were initially issued by Haymaker and were thus acquired by the Company through the consummation of the Business Combination. Accordingly, the initial measurement date of the Private Placement Warrants for the Company was the Closing Date. The Private Placement Warrants were valued using a Monte Carlo

simulation. Calculating the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants requires the input of subjective assumptions. Other reasonable assumptions could provide differing results. The carrying amount of the liability may fluctuate significantly, and actual amounts at settlement may be materially different from the liability's estimated value.

The following table provides the significant inputs to the Monte Carlo simulation for the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants as of September 30, 2022 and the Closing Date:

	As of	
	September 30, 2022	May 26, 2022
Stock price	\$ 4.28	\$ 9.02
Exercise price	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Risk-free rate	4.1 %	2.7 %
Volatility	35.1 %	13.4 %
Term (in years)	4.7	5.0

#### *Earnout Liability*

The Earnout liability was valued using a Monte Carlo simulation in order to project the future path of the Company's stock price over the earnout period. The carrying amount of the liability may fluctuate significantly, and actual amounts paid may be materially different from the liability's estimated value.

The following table provides the significant inputs to the Monte Carlo simulation for the fair value of the Earnout liability as of September 30, 2022 and the Closing Date, the date of initial measurement:

	As of	
	September 30, 2022	May 26, 2022
Stock price	\$ 4.28	\$ 9.02
Risk-free rate	4.1 %	2.7 %
Volatility	70.0 %	60.0 %
Term (in years)	4.7	5.0

The following table presents the changes in fair value of the Company's Level 3 financial instruments that are measured at fair value as of September 30, 2022 and the Closing Date, the date of initial measurement:

	Private Placement Warrants	Earnout Liability	Total
Fair value as of May 26, 2022 (initial measurement)	\$ 3,834	\$ 187,750	\$ 191,584
Gain from change in fair value	(1,853)	(109,670)	(111,523)
Fair value as of September 30, 2022	\$ 1,981	\$ 78,080	\$ 80,061

### 13. NONCONTROLLING INTEREST

In connection with the Closing of the Business Combination on the Closing Date, certain Members of Holdings (the "Minority Interest Holders") retained an approximately 86.5% membership interest in Holdings and Biote received an approximately 13.5% ownership interest in Holdings. As a result of share issuances subsequent to the Closing of the Business Combination, Biote's ownership of Holdings, was approximately 14.7% as of September 30, 2022. The Minority Interest Holders may from time to time, after the Closing Date, exchange with Biote, such holders' units in Holdings for an equal number of shares of Biote's Class A common stock. As a result, Biote's ownership interest in Holdings will continue to increase. The Minority Interest Holders' ownership interests are accounted for as noncontrolling interests in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

Because the Business Combination was accounted for similar to a reverse recapitalization, the noncontrolling interest was initially recorded based on the Minority Interest Holders' ownership interest in the pre-combination carrying value of Holdings' equity, including net income (loss) for the periods prior to the Closing Date included in accumulated deficit as of the Closing Date. Subsequent to the Business Combination, the Minority Interest Holders' interest in the net income (loss) of Holdings after the Closing Date is allocated to noncontrolling interest.

In connection with the Business Combination, Biote issued the Minority Interest Holders an aggregate of 48,565,824 shares of Class V voting stock. The Class V voting stock provides no economic rights in Biote to the holder thereof; however, each holder of Class V voting stock is entitled to vote with the holders of Class A common stock of Biote, with each share of Class V voting stock entitling the holder to one vote per share of Class V voting stock at the time of such vote (subject to customary conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications).

#### 14. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

At the Closing of the Business Combination, Holdings' share-based compensation awards (as such terms are defined below) were converted into equity in Biote. Share information below has been converted from historical disclosure based on the equivalent shares received in the Business Combination.

##### *Incentive Units*

Holdings previously issued incentive units, which entitled the holder to participate in the net transaction proceeds from a change in control or qualifying liquidity event. Incentive units equivalent to 987,275 shares of Class V voting stock were vested as of December 31, 2021, and the Closing of the Business Combination triggered the vesting of the remaining incentive units equivalent to 6,356,178 shares of Class V voting stock. No compensation cost was recognized historically until the Closing of the Business Combination, and \$50,026 of share-based compensation expense was recognized at Closing related to the incentive units. As of September 30, 2022, there are no incentive units outstanding.

##### *Restricted Stock Units (Including Phantom Equity Rights)*

Holdings also previously authorized the grant of phantom equity rights, which entitled the holder to participate in the net transaction proceeds from a change in control or qualifying liquidity event. For current employees, these awards vest quarterly over a period of one or two years after a change in control or qualifying liquidity event, and each holder is entitled to receive a stated percentage of the net transaction proceeds in excess of certain thresholds in accordance with the terms of their respective award agreement. Awards related to former employees vest at the time of a change in control or qualifying liquidity event, and each holder is entitled to receive a stated percentage of the net transaction proceeds in excess of certain thresholds or a maximum amount in accordance with the terms of their respective award agreement. The Closing of the Business Combination met the performance condition in the phantom equity rights. No compensation cost was recognized historically until the Closing of the Business Combination.

The phantom equity rights are equity-classified awards. The grant date fair value of the phantom equity rights was determined using a Monte-Carlo simulation. The significant assumptions used in valuation include the constant risk-free rate, constant volatility factor and the Geometric Brownian Motion.

At the Closing of the Business Combination, Holdings' phantom equity rights related to former employees vested, and we recognized share-based compensation expense of \$4,339 related to these awards with an offsetting increase to equity based on the awards' grant-date fair value. At Closing, the Company exercised its option to settle the awards for cash in the amount of \$7,250.

At the Closing of the Business Combination, Holdings' phantom equity rights related to current employees were replaced with 3,887,750 restricted stock units ("RSUs") of Biote. The RSUs will continue to vest according to their original terms, quarterly over a period of one or two years after the Closing of the Business Combination.

Since the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company continues to grant RSUs to certain employees under the *2022 Equity Incentive Plan* adopted on May 26, 2022. New RSUs issued are valued at the Company's stock price on the date of grant. The following table summarizes RSU activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2022:

	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value</b>
RSUs outstanding at December 31, 2021	3,887,750	\$ 8.85
Granted	85,040	\$ 4.00
Forfeited	(296,250)	\$ 8.71
Vested	(771,525)	\$ 8.90
RSUs outstanding at September 30, 2022	<u>2,905,015</u>	<u>\$ 8.35</u>

The Company recognized share-based compensation expense of \$416 and \$25,321 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively, related to RSUs, which included a cumulative catch-up of unrecognized share-based compensation expense for service provided from the grant date to the Closing of the Business Combination. As of September 30, 2022, there was \$6,488 of unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs. This expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 1.3 years.

## Stock Options

Subsequent to the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company began to grant stock options to certain employees, directors, and consultants under the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan adopted on May 26, 2022. The following table summarizes stock option activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2022:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)
Options outstanding at December 31, 2021	—	\$ —	—
Granted	4,299,373	\$ 3.80	
Forfeited	(49,200)	\$ 3.53	
Options outstanding at September 30, 2022	<u>4,250,173</u>	\$ 3.81	9.5
Options exercisable at September 30, 2022	<u>—</u>	\$ —	—

The Company recognized share-based compensation expense of \$330 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 related to stock options. As of September 30, 2022, there was \$9,474 of unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options. This expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 3.6 years.

The weighted-average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 were as follows:

Expected term (in years)	6.1
Volatility	63.8%
Risk-free rate	3.5%
Dividend yield	0.0%

## 15. LEASES

On July 1, 2014, BioTE Medical entered into a contract to lease office space in the Las Colinas Business Center in Irving, TX. Subsequent to execution of the contract, the Company revised the lease to include additional space and extend the lease term through June 30, 2023.

The Company recognizes operating lease costs on a straight-line basis over the lease term within Selling, general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statement of income and comprehensive income. The following table contains a summary of the operating lease costs recognized under ASC 842 and supplemental cash flow information for leases for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Fixed lease expense	\$ 61	\$ 61	\$ 183	\$ 183
Total lease cost	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 183</u>	<u>\$ 183</u>
Other information:				
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities	\$ 64	\$ 64	\$ 193	\$ 193

The following table summarizes the balance sheet classification of the Company's operating leases, amounts of ROU assets and lease liabilities, the weighted average remaining lease term, and the weighted average discount rate for the Company's operating leases:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
<b>Lease assets</b>		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	\$ 181	\$ 356
Total lease assets	<u>\$ 181</u>	<u>\$ 356</u>
<b>Lease liabilities</b>		
Current:		
Operating lease liabilities	\$ 190	\$ 248
Non-current:		
Operating lease liabilities	—	127
Total lease liabilities	<u>\$ 190</u>	<u>\$ 375</u>
Weighted-average remaining lease term — operating leases (years)	0.75	1.50
Weighted-average discount rate — operating leases	3.75%	3.75%

The following table summarizes the payments by date for the Company's operating lease, which is then reconciled to our total lease obligation, as of September 30, 2022:

2022 (remaining three months)	\$ 64
2023	128
Total lease payments	<u>192</u>
Less: Interest	(2)
Present value of lease liabilities	<u>\$ 190</u>

## 16. INCOME TAXES

We are subject to U.S. federal and state taxes with respect to our allocable share of any taxable income or loss of Holdings, as well as any stand-alone income or loss we generate. Holdings is treated as a partnership for U.S. income tax purposes and for most applicable state and local income tax purposes and generally does not pay income taxes in most jurisdictions. Instead, Holdings' taxable income or loss is passed through to its Members, including us. Despite its status as a partnership in the United States, Holdings' foreign subsidiaries are taxable entities operating in foreign jurisdictions. As such, these foreign subsidiaries may record a tax expense or benefit in jurisdictions where a valuation allowance has not been recorded.

As part of the Business Combination, the Company entered into the TRA with certain shareholders that will represent approximately 85% of the calculated tax savings based on the portion of basis adjustments on future exchanges of Holding's units and other carryforward attributes assumed that we anticipate being able to utilize in future years. As of September 30, 2022, there have been no exchanges of units that would generate a deferred tax asset for the Company or a liability under the TRA.

On a quarterly basis, the Company estimates the effective tax rate expected to be applicable for the full year and makes changes, if necessary, based on new information or events. The estimated annual effective tax rate is forecasted based on actual historical information and forward-looking estimates and is used to provide for income taxes in interim reporting periods. The Company also recognizes the tax impact of certain unusual or infrequently occurring items, such as the effects of changes in tax laws or rates and impacts from settlements with tax authorities, discretely in the quarter in which they occur. The Company recorded income tax expense (benefit) of \$234 and \$67 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and (\$48) and \$209 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The Company continues to evaluate its deferred tax assets each period to determine if a valuation allowance is required based on whether it is more likely than not that some portion of these deferred tax assets will not be realized. As of September 30, 2022, management concluded that it is more likely than not that a substantial portion of our federal deferred tax assets will be realized. As part of our analysis, we considered both positive and negative factors that impact profitability and whether those factors would lead to a change in the estimate of our deferred tax assets that may be realized in the future. Based on our analysis, we have recorded a valuation allowance on the foreign deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2022. The Company will continue to assess the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets and the valuation allowance will be adjusted accordingly.

## 17. NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE

The computation of basic and diluted net income per common share is based on net income attributable to Biote stockholders divided by the basic and diluted weighted average number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding, each for the period subsequent to the consummation of the Business Combination. The following table sets forth the computation of net income per common share:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022
Net income (loss) per common share		
Numerator:		
Net income (loss) attributable to biote Corp. stockholders (basic)	\$ (13,236)	\$ 102,220
Plus: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	(58,875)
Net income (loss) attributable to biote Corp. stockholders (diluted)	<u>\$ (13,236)</u>	<u>\$ 43,345</u>
Denominator:		
Weighted average shares outstanding (basic)	7,605,031	7,596,379
Effect of potentially dilutive securities		
RSUs	—	1,745,056
Stock Options	—	240,168
Class V Voting Stock	—	48,565,824
Weighted average shares outstanding (diluted)	<u>7,605,031</u>	<u>58,147,427</u>
Net income (loss) per common share		
Basic	\$ (1.74)	\$ 13.46
Diluted	\$ (1.74)	\$ 0.75

On the Closing Date, the Company completed the Business Combination which materially impacted the number of shares outstanding, and the Company was organized in an Up-C structure. Net income per common share information for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 has been presented on a prospective basis and reflects only the net income attributable to holders of Biote's Class A common stock, as well as both basic and diluted weighted average Class A common stock outstanding, for the period from the Closing Date through September 30, 2022. Net income per common share information prior to the Closing Date is not presented since the ownership structure of Holdings is not a common unit of ownership of the Company, and the resulting values would not be meaningful to the users of the condensed consolidated financial statements. Net income per common share is not separately presented for Class V voting stock since it has no economic rights to the income or loss of the Company. Class V voting stock is considered in the calculation of diluted net income per common share on an if-converted basis as these shares, together with the related Holdings Units, have Exchange Rights into Class A common stock that could result in additional Class A common stock being issued. All other potentially dilutive securities are determined based on the treasury stock method. See Note 1 for more information regarding the Business Combination.

The Company excluded the following potential shares, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the periods indicated because including them would have had an antidilutive effect:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022
RSUs	2,905,015	134,000
Stock Options	4,250,173	78,800
Class V Voting Stock	48,565,824	—
Public Warrants	7,937,466	7,937,466
Private Placement Warrants	5,566,666	5,566,666
Earnout Voting Shares	10,000,000	10,000,000
Sponsor Earnout Shares	1,587,500	1,587,500
	<u>80,812,644</u>	<u>25,304,432</u>

## 18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### Litigation Risk

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management is of the opinion that the ultimate liability, if any, from these actions will not have a material effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

The Company is currently involved in litigation described below with one of the Company's stockholders, Dr. Gary S. Donovanitz ("Donovitz") (the "Donovitz Litigation"). The outcome of the Donovanitz Litigation, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. At this point in time, the Company cannot predict the length of the Donovanitz Litigation or the ultimate liability, if any, which may arise therefrom. In addition, litigation and related matters are costly and may divert the attention of the Company's management and other resources that would otherwise be engaged in other activities. However, the Donovanitz Litigation is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the consolidated results of operations or financial position of the Company.

On June 23, 2022, Donovanitz sued Haymaker Sponsor, LLC, the Company's outside legal counsel, and certain Company executive officers and directors in the District Court of Dallas County, Texas. Donovanitz alleges that the defendants made a variety of false promises regarding Donovanitz's future role in the Company, the protection of Donovanitz's interests, and the continuance of Donovanitz's seminars and training programs subsequent to the completion of the Business Combination. Otherwise, Donovanitz claims he would not have agreed to the arrangements that led to the completion of the Business Combination and related transactions. Donovanitz generally alleges fraud, negligent misrepresentation, a breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and breaches of fiduciary duties against the defendants (the "Donovitz Claims"). Donovanitz seeks monetary relief exceeding \$1.0 million, including, but not limited to, actual damages, damages to be determined at trial, punitive damages, attorneys' fees, and equitable relief such as profit disgorgement, fee forfeiture, recession, and constructive trust. While not a direct party to the lawsuit, the Company believes that the allegations contained in the complaint are without merit and intends to participate in the defense of the litigation.

On July 11, 2022, the Company sued Donovanitz in the Delaware Court of Chancery, pursuing injunctive relief to prevent Donovanitz from proceeding with the litigation over the Donovanitz Claims in Texas. The Company seeks to enforce (a) the Company's certificate of incorporation, which mandates that stockholders must bring certain actions, including some or all of the Donovanitz Claims, exclusively in Delaware, and (b) the Business Combination Agreement, by which Donovanitz consented to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court of Chancery and agreed that Delaware law governs any related claims, including some or all of the Donovanitz Claims. Pending a ruling from the Delaware Court of Chancery, Donovanitz agreed to stay all answer dates in that lawsuit in Texas.

On August 2, 2022, the Company sued Donovanitz, Lani Hammonds Donovanitz, and Lani D. Consulting in the District Court of Dallas County, Texas, seeking injunctive relief to enforce non-disparagement obligations of that certain founder advisory agreement with Donovanitz and the independent contractor agreement with Lani Hammonds Donovanitz, both of which were entered into by the subject parties in connection with the Business Combination. On August 23, 2022, the defendants filed an answer, which included affirmative defenses to the Company's claims and certain counterclaims and third-party claims against certain executive officers of the Company. The affirmative defenses include repudiation, fraud, breach of contract, unclean hands, and laches. The counterclaims and third-party claims include claims for fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract, and defamation, as well as other related claims. The Company successfully obtained a temporary restraining order to enforce the non-disparagement obligations of Donovanitz and Lani Hammonds Donovanitz. The parties subsequently entered into an agreed order that the temporary restraining order will stay in effect until the entry of a final judgment. A jury trial scheduled to commence on January 3, 2023, will be held to address the Company's request for a permanent injunction as well as adjudicate the affirmative defenses. All remaining claims, counterclaims and third-party claims will be tried at a later date not yet determined. After the filing of this lawsuit, the Company amended its claim in the Delaware Court of Chancery to also seek an injunction to prevent Donovanitz from proceeding with certain of the affirmative defenses, counterclaims, and third-party claims filed by the defendants on August 23, 2022. On November 4, 2022, the Delaware Court of Chancery denied that request for injunctive relief, permitting the Texas lawsuit filed by the Company and all affirmative defenses and claims asserted therein to proceed in Texas.

On August 24, 2022, Donovanitz sued the Company, including certain executive officers and directors of the Company, in the Delaware Court of Chancery, seeking (a) a status quo order preventing the defendants from diluting any stockholder's equity or voting power, (b) an injunction requiring the defendants to convene a special meeting of the stockholders, and (c) a request to either void a portion of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or allow stockholders to elect directors to a vacancy on the board in accordance with Delaware General Corporate Law. On September 8, 2022, the Delaware Court of Chancery denied Donovanitz's request for injunctive relief, determining that expedited proceedings and a status quo order were both unwarranted and rejecting a mandated meeting of the stockholders.

#### *Tax Distributions*

To the extent the Company has funds legally available, the board of directors will approve distributions to each stockholder on a quarterly basis, in an amount per share that, when added to all other distributions made to such stockholder with respect to the previous calendar year, equals the estimated federal and state income tax liabilities applicable to such stockholder as the result of its, his or her ownership of the units and the associated net taxable income allocated with respect to such units for the previous calendar year.

#### **19. RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Company utilizes a professional services firm to perform accounting and tax services for the Company. Trusts whose beneficiaries are the children of a partner of the firm hold shares of our Class V voting stock. Fees paid to the firm were \$0 and \$90



during the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively; and \$31 and \$378 during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Amounts due to the firm as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 were \$0 and \$0, respectively.

A former employee of the Company is the beneficiary of a trust which holds shares of our Class V voting stock, as well as being the child of the Company's founder who beneficially owns shares of our Class V voting stock. Compensation paid to the former employee was \$0 and \$50 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$100 and \$147 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Amounts due to the former employee were \$0 and \$0 as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

In addition to their previous employment by the Company, the above referenced former employee also owns a clinic which was a customer of the Company. Revenues recognized from sales to this customer were \$96 and \$197 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$456 and \$544 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Amounts due from this customer were \$0 and \$0 as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

A former employee of the Company is the spouse of the Company's founder who beneficially owns shares of our Class V voting stock. Compensation paid to the former employee was \$43 and \$75 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$158 and \$228 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Amounts due to the former employee were \$1 and \$0 as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

The Company purchases dietary supplements inventories from a vendor in which the Company's founder holds a minority interest. Inventory purchases from this vendor were \$419 and \$259 for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$1,153 and \$651 for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Amounts due to the vendor were \$419 and \$0 as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

The Company's founder has personally guaranteed the Company's performance under its lease agreement for its primary headquarters. Under this guaranty, the Company's lessor may seek recovery of amounts owed from the founder in an event of default, regardless of whether they have sought recovery from the Company.

On May 18, 2022, BioTE Medical and Dr. Gary S. Donovitz entered into a founder advisory agreement, effective as of, and contingent upon, the Closing. Pursuant to the founder advisory agreement, Dr. Gary S. Donovitz transitioned from an officer and manager of BioTE Medical into the role of Founder Advisor and Senior Advisor (as defined in the founder advisory agreement) as of the Closing. Pursuant to the founder advisory agreement, Dr. Gary S. Donovitz provides strategic advisory services to BioTE Medical for a period of four years from the Closing, unless terminated earlier pursuant to the terms of the founder advisory agreement, and will receive an annual fee equal to \$300 per year, continued coverage under BioTE Medical's employee benefits and reimbursement for reasonable and pre-approved business expenses.

On May 18, 2022, BioTE Medical entered into an independent contractor agreement with Lani D. Consulting, a company affiliated with Lani Hammonds Donovitz, the wife of Dr. Gary S. Donovitz (the "New Independent Contractor Agreement"). Immediately upon the Closing, the New Independent Contractor Agreement replaced the independent contractor agreement dated as of May 3, 2021, between Lani D. Consulting and BioTE Medical. Pursuant to the New Independent Contractor Agreement, Lani D. Consulting provides certain services to BioTE Medical for a period of four years from the Closing, unless terminated earlier pursuant to the terms of the New Independent Contractor Agreement, and will receive an annual fee equal to \$250 per year and reimbursement for reasonable and pre-approved business expenses. BioTE Medical terminated Ms. Donovitz for cause, effective September 9, 2022.

## **20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Company evaluated subsequent events from September 30, 2022, the date of these consolidated financial statements, through November 14, 2022, which represents the date the consolidated financial statements were issued, for events requiring adjustment to or disclosure in these consolidated financial statements. There are no material events that require adjustment to or disclosure in these consolidated financial statements.

## Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to the “Company,” “Biote,” “we,” “us, or “our” refer to the business of the BioTE Companies prior to the consummation of the Business Combination and to biote Corp. and its subsidiaries following the Business Combination, and “Holdings” refers to BioTE Holdings, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries.

The following discussion and analysis provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our consolidated results of operations and financial condition. You should read this discussion and analysis in conjunction with the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Certain amounts may not foot due to rounding. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements and involves numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described under the sections entitled “Risk Factors” and “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements except as required by law. Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

### Overview

We operate a high growth practice-building business within the hormone optimization space. Similar to a franchise model, we provide the necessary components to enable Biote-certified practitioners to establish, build, and successfully implement a program designed to optimize hormone levels using personalized solutions for their aging patient populations. The Biote Method is a comprehensive, end-to-end practice building platform that provides Biote-certified practitioners with the components specifically developed for practitioners in the hormone optimization space: Biote Method education, training and certification, practice management software, inventory management software, and information regarding available hormone replacement therapy (“HRT”) products, as well as digital and point-of-care marketing support. We also sell a complementary Biote-branded line of dietary supplements. We generate revenue by charging the Biote-partnered clinics fees associated with the support Biote provides for HRT and from the sale of Biote-branded dietary supplements. By virtue of our historical performance over the past ten years, we believe that our business model has been successful, remains differentiated, and is well positioned for future growth.

Our go-to-market strategy focuses on:

- **Increase the number of Biote-certified practitioners.** Our primary objective in marketing to healthcare providers is to inform them of the value in joining the Biote network. We accomplish this through provider referrals, a dedicated sales force, and through digital and traditional marketing channels. We target specific physicians based on their specialty, prescribing data, demographic information and location match with our existing geographic footprint.
- **Grow the practice of our Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics.** When the practices of our Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics grow, we grow. We help our Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics grow by, among other things:
  - providing mentorship, practice management and marketing capability necessary to operate an efficient hormone optimization practice;
  - providing high-quality Biote-branded dietary supplement products;
  - providing Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics a full array of wellness education and marketing materials;
  - directing consumers that are actively seeking care to Biote-certified practitioners via the “Find A Provider” feature on our company website; and
  - utilizing our growing digital outreach capabilities to connect with consumers seeking general information.
- **Increasing sales of Biote-branded dietary supplements.** Our Biote-branded dietary supplement line currently includes 18 dietary supplements that we offer to our Biote-certified practitioners through our eCommerce site, efficiently leveraging our core Biote provider platform. Practitioners then re-sell Biote-branded dietary supplements to their patients, enabling patients to receive physician-guided therapies to manage the related effects of aging. In August 2021, we launched a direct-to-patient eCommerce platform whereby practitioners can invite their patients to buy Biote-branded dietary supplements online via our online store.

The hormone pellet products used by Biote-certified practitioners are manufactured by third-party compounding pharmacies and shipped directly to Biote-certified practitioners. Custody of the pellets is with Biote-certified practitioners. However, the pellets are recorded as inventory on our financial statements from the date of shipment until such time as they are administered in a patient

treatment as monitored and recorded in our BioTracker system as an additional service for administrative convenience of Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics.

These products have a finite life ranging from six to twelve months. We assume the risk of loss due to expiration, damage or otherwise. Additionally, the products offered in our Biote-branded dietary supplement portfolio are produced by third-party manufacturers located in the United States. Prior to 2021, our Biote-branded dietary supplements were dropped-shipped directly to our customers from our vendors. Beginning in 2021, Biote contracted with a third-party to provide warehousing, co-packing and logistics services for our Biote-branded dietary supplements. As such our consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021 reflect inventories relating to these items.

Revenue generated from individual Biote-partnered clinics varies significantly. This variability is due to many factors. These include: tenure of its practitioners as Biote-certified practitioners; the number of certified practitioners in an individual clinic; the number of patients served by a clinic; the clinic's patient demographics; and the clinic's geographic location and population density. The master services agreements ("MSAs") we enter into with Biote-partnered clinics contain tiered pricing provisions for the management fees. These provisions provide for decreasing management fees owed to us based on the number of new patients treated. This can result in declines in revenue we realize from management fees from existing Biote-partnered clinics unless these are offset by revenue generated from newly acquired Biote-partnered clinics which begin at higher fee levels under the MSA.

Our revenue was \$120.5 million and \$101.9 million, our net income was \$43.3 million and \$27.1 million, and our Adjusted EBITDA was \$37.0 million and \$30.8 million, for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Our revenue was approximately \$42.0 million and \$35.6 million, our net income (loss) was (\$6.3) million and \$8.5 million, and our Adjusted EBITDA was \$12.2 million and \$10.3 million, for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

### **Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic and Other Trends**

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a pandemic (the "COVID-19 pandemic"), and the virus continues to spread in areas where we partner with Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics and sell our dietary supplements. Several public health organizations have recommended, and many local governments have implemented, certain measures to slow and limit the transmission of the virus, including shelter in place and social distancing ordinances, which have resulted in a significant deterioration of economic conditions in many of the states in which we operate.

The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the related disruptions caused to the global economy did not have a material impact on our business during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 or during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. We experienced a decrease in Biote-partnered clinic demand and Biote-branded dietary supplement shipments in the second quarter of fiscal year 2020. This decrease was primarily the result of closures or reduced capacity at Biote-partnered clinics in various geographies within the United States. During the second half of fiscal year 2020, clinic demand returned to pre-COVID-19 pandemic levels. During this and subsequent periods, we have not experienced any material disruptions in our supply chain or in our ability to fulfill orders as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Further, global economic conditions have been worsening, with disruptions to, and volatility in, the credit and financial markets in the U.S. and worldwide resulting from the effects of COVID-19 and otherwise. If these conditions persist and deepen, we could experience an inability to access additional capital or our liquidity could otherwise be impacted. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs and/or other efforts. A recession or additional market corrections resulting from the impact of the evolving effects of the COVID-19 pandemic could materially affect our business and the value of our securities.

Additionally, the recent trends towards rising inflation may also materially adversely affect our business and corresponding financial position and cash flows. Inflationary factors, such as increases in the cost of our clinical trial materials and supplies, interest rates and overhead costs may adversely affect our operating results. Rising interest and inflation rates also present a recent challenge impacting the U.S. economy and could make it more difficult for us to obtain traditional financing on acceptable terms, if at all, in the future. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, we may experience increases in the near future (especially if inflation rates continue to rise) on our operating costs, including our labor costs and research and development costs, due to supply chain constraints, consequences associated with COVID-19 and the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine, and employee availability and wage increases, which may result in additional stress on our working capital resources.

## Business Combination

On May 26, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), BioTE Holdings, LLC (“Holdings,” inclusive of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, the “BioTE Companies,” and as to its members, the “Members”) completed a series of transactions (the “Business Combination”) with Haymaker Acquisition Corp. III (“Haymaker”), Haymaker Sponsor III LLC (the “Sponsor”), BioTE Management, LLC, Dr. Gary S. Donovitz, in his individual capacity, and Teresa S. Weber, in her capacity as the Members’ representative (in such capacity, the “Members’ Representative”) pursuant to the business combination agreement (the “Business Combination Agreement”) dated December 13, 2021. The Business Combination was accounted for as a common control transaction, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”). Under this method of accounting, Haymaker’s acquisition of the BioTE Companies was accounted for at their historical carrying values, and the BioTE Companies were deemed the predecessor entity. This method of accounting is similar to a reverse recapitalization whereby the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of the BioTE Companies issuing stock for the net assets of Haymaker, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of Haymaker are stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination are those of the BioTE Companies.

Following the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company is organized in an “Up-C” structure in which the business of the Company is operated by Holdings and its subsidiaries, and Biote’s only material direct asset consists of membership interests in Holdings.

In connection with the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, BioTE Medical entered into a credit agreement with Truist Bank and Truist Securities, Inc. providing for (i) the Revolving Loans, a \$50.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility in favor of BioTE Medical and (ii) the Term Loan, a \$125.0 million senior secured term loan A facility in favor of BioTE Medical, which was borrowed in full at the Closing Date.

## Components of Results of Operations

### Revenue

We sell Biote-partnered clinics the Biote Method, the components of which are specifically developed for practitioners in the hormone optimization space: Biote Method education, training and certification, practice management resources, inventory management resources, and digital and point-of-care-marketing support. Our revenue represents fees paid for the training, marketing support, practice development, equipment, IP licensing, and product sales of Biote-branded dietary supplements, physician-prescribed procedures, and pellet procedure convenience kits, or trocars.

Our revenue fluctuates in response to a combination of factors, including the following:

- sales volumes;
- the mix of male and female patients treated by Biote-certified practitioners, as treatment for males generates more revenue per patient than treatment for females;
- our overall product mix of dietary supplements sold;
- the effects of competition on market share;
- new Biote-partnered clinics acquired as customers, less any existing clinics lost as customers (“net new clinics”);
- number of procedures performed by practitioners;
- medical industry acceptance of hormone optimization generally as a solution to unmet medical needs;
- the number of business days in a particular reporting period, including as a result of holidays;
- weather disruptions impacting medical offices’ ability to maintain regular operating schedules;
- the effects of competition and competitive pricing strategies;
- governmental regulations influencing our markets; and
- global and regional economic cycles.

Generally, our MSAs require us to provide (1) initial training to practitioners on the Biote Method, (2) inventory management services and (3) other contract-term marketing and practice development services (including recurring training and licenses of Biote IP). Historically, we have provided the optional free lease of reusable trocars by Biote-certified practitioners.

Substantially all of our revenue originates from sales to clinic locations in the United States.

### *Product Revenue*

Product revenue includes both pellets, in connection with the service described above, and the related inventory management services provided to clinics. Product revenue is recognized at the point in time when the clinic obtains ownership of the pellet, which we determined to be when the Biote-certified practitioner performs the procedure to implant the pellet into their patient. The consideration allocated to this performance obligation is a procedure-based service fee which we refer to as procedure revenue. Our product revenue also includes revenue earned from sales of pellet insertion kits and Biote-branded dietary supplements. Revenue from the sale of pellet insertion kits and Biote-branded dietary supplements is recognized when the clinic or clinic patient (supplements only) obtains control of the product and is generally at the time of shipment from our distribution facility or supplier. Any shipping or handling fees paid by clinics are also recorded within product revenue.

### *Service Revenue*

Service revenue is revenue earned from fees paid by Biote-partnered clinics for training services and other contract term services pursuant to our MSAs. While the option to receive and right to use the reusable trocars through the term of the contract represents an embedded lease, we have adopted the practical expedient within ASC 842 to combine the lease and non-lease components and account for the combined component under ASC 606.

For Biote Method arrangements, we recognize revenue for trainings and for management services over time. For initial trainings, progress is measured by the number of training sessions completed, and for contract-term services, progress is measured on a time-elapsed basis.

The training completion and time-elapsed bases represent the most reliable measure of transfer of control to the clinic for trainings and contract-term services, respectively. Revenue is deferred for amounts billed or received prior to delivery of the services.

### *Cost of Revenue*

Cost of service revenue consists primarily of costs incurred to deliver trainings to Biote-partnered clinics. Cost of product revenues include the pass-through cost of pellets purchased from outsourcing facilities, the cost of pellet insertion kits and Biote-branded dietary supplements purchased from manufacturing facilities, and the shipping and handling costs incurred to deliver these products to Biote-partnered clinics.

### *Commissions*

Commissions consist primarily of fees paid to a third-party sales force and fees paid to Biote-partnered clinics that participate in our clinic mentor program (our "Mentor Program"), which pairs experienced Biote-certified practitioners with newly contracted practitioners.

Commissions paid to the Company's third-party sales forces relate to market support and development activities undertaken to increase sales through the acquisition of new Biote-partnered clinics and growth from existing clinics. These are not considered incremental costs to obtain a clinic contract. As a result of investing in growing our internal sales capabilities beginning in 2019, we rely less on third-party sales forces and our commissions have decreased over time. We expect external commissions expenses to continue to decrease as we focus our growth initiatives based on an internal sales force model. However, the employee salaries we pay to our internal sales force are considered compensation expense and allocated to Selling, general and administrative expense.

### *Marketing*

Marketing consists primarily of advertising expenses, other non-advertising marketing and training program costs, and management services costs. These costs are all expensed as incurred.

### *Selling, General and Administrative Expense*

Selling, general and administrative expense consists primarily of software licensing and maintenance and the cost of employees who engage in corporate functions, such as finance and accounting, information technology, human resources, legal, and executive management. Selling, general and administrative expense also includes rent occupancy costs, office expenses, recruiting expenses, entertainment allocations, depreciation and amortization, share-based compensation, transaction related expenses, other general overhead costs, insurance premiums, professional service fees, research and development and costs related to regulatory and legal matters.

**Interest Expense**

Interest expense consists primarily of cash and non-cash interest under our term loan facility and commitment fees for our unused line of credit.

**Gain from Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability**

Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability consists of the change in fair value of the warrant liability from the Closing Date to the balance sheet date.

**Gain from Change in Fair Value of Earnout Liability**

Gain from change in fair value of earnout liability consists of the change in fair value of the Member and Sponsor earnouts from the Closing Date to the balance sheet date.

**Loss from extinguishment of debt**

Loss from extinguishment of debt consists of the remaining unamortized portion of the debt issuance costs related to the Bank of America Credit Agreement written off upon repayment in connection with the Business Combination.

**Other Income / Expense**

Other income and other expense consist of the foreign currency exchange gains and losses for sales denominated in foreign currencies, interest income and other income or payments not appropriately classified as operating expenses.

**Income Taxes**

We are subject to federal and state income taxes in the United States and taxes in foreign jurisdictions in which we operate. We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and income tax bases of assets and liabilities using statutory rates. We regularly assess the need to record a valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets if, based upon the available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

## Results of Operations

### Comparison of the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

The table and discussion below present our results for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

(U.S. dollars, in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		Increase/(Decrease)	
	2022	2021	\$	%
<b>Revenue</b>				
Product revenue	\$ 41,574	\$ 35,119	\$ 6,455	18.4%
Service revenue	396	448	(52)	(11.6%)
Total revenue	41,970	35,567	6,403	18.0%
<b>Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization included in selling, general and administrative, below)</b>				
Cost of products	12,750	11,600	1,150	9.9%
Cost of services	587	690	(103)	(14.9%)
Cost of revenue	13,337	12,290	1,047	8.5%
Commissions	209	566	(357)	(63.1%)
Marketing	997	1,417	(420)	(29.6%)
Selling, general and administrative	19,612	12,311	7,301	59.3%
Income from operations	7,815	8,983	(1,168)	(13.0%)
<b>Other income (expense), net:</b>				
Interest expense	(1,756)	(384)	(1,372)	357.3%
Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability	1,153	—	1,153	0.0%
Loss from change in fair value of earnout liability	(13,680)	—	(13,680)	0.0%
Loss from extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	0.0%
Other income	356	5	351	*
Total other income (expense), net	(13,927)	(379)	(13,548)	*
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes	(6,112)	8,604	(14,716)	(171.0%)
Income tax expense (benefit)	234	67	167	249.3%
Net income (loss)	\$ (6,346)	\$ 8,537	\$ (14,883)	(174.3%)

\* Not a meaningful change

#### Revenue

Revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$6.4 million to \$42.0 million, or 18.0% as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily driven by a \$6.2 million increase of procedure and Biote-branded dietary supplement revenue. Procedures performed increased by 17.4% as compared to the prior year resulting in a \$4.9 million increase in procedure revenue. During the three months ended September 30, 2022, the number of active clinics billed increased by 14% as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. Biote-branded dietary supplement sales increased by 18.6% or \$1.3 million over the same period in the prior year. Service revenue decreased by 11.61% over the same period in the prior year resulting from a decrease in the number of training sessions during the three months ended September 30, 2022 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021.

#### Cost of revenue

Cost of revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$1.0 million, to \$13.3 million, or 8.5% as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily due to the impact of higher volumes of product revenue sales. Cost of procedures increased by \$1.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 primarily attributable to volume increases in pellets dispensed. Biote-branded dietary supplement costs increased by 4%, or \$0.1 million, during the three months ended September 30, 2022, consisting of \$0.6 million attributable to higher volumes which was offset by price reductions and increases in sales of lower cost dietary supplements totaling \$0.5 million.

### *Commissions*

Commissions expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 decreased by \$0.4 million to \$0.2 million, or 63.1%, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The decrease is primarily driven by our shift to an internal sales force to generate product demand.

### *Marketing*

Marketing expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 decreased by \$0.4 million to \$1.0 million, or 29.6%, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. This decrease is primarily a result of utilizing internal resources for ongoing digital and creative initiatives versus utilizing third-parties.

### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$7.3 million to \$19.6 million, or 59.3%, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The increase includes a \$2.1 million increase in payroll and related expenses primarily due to increases in sales incentives consistent with sales growth for the period and additional sales and management hiring; an increase of \$0.7 million in stock compensation for the three months ended September 30, 2022; and professional fees increased during the period by \$3.1 million and insurance expenses increased by \$0.7 million, both attributable to higher costs associated with being a public company.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$1.4 million to \$1.8 million, or 357.3%, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The increase is primarily a result of the higher debt balance outstanding from the new debt issued as part of closing the Business Combination as well as higher interest rates experienced during the three months ended September 30, 2022. Interest expense relates primarily to interest on an outstanding note payable and amortization of origination fees.

### *Gain from Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability*

The gain from the change in fair value of our warrant liability of \$1.2 million was primarily a result of the decrease in the trading price of our Public Warrants listed on Nasdaq to \$0.34 per share on September 30, 2022 from \$0.43 per share on June 30, 2022.

### *Loss from Change in Fair Value of Earnout Liability*

The loss from the change in fair value of our earnout liability of \$13.7 million was primarily a result of the increase in the closing price of our Class A common stock listed on Nasdaq to \$4.28 per share on September 30, 2022 from \$3.77 per share on June 30, 2022.

### *Other Income*

Other income for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$0.4 million to \$0.4 million as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily due to interest income earned on higher cash balances during the period and currency fluctuations during the period.

### *Income Tax Expense*

Income tax expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$0.2 million as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2021. This increase reflects the taxability of the income attributable to Biote that prior to the Business Combination was taxable to the Company's Members offset by a tax benefit for certain one-time expenses related to the Business Combination that will be attributed to Biote.



### Comparison of the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

The table and discussion below present our results for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

(U.S. dollars, in thousands)	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Increase/(Decrease)	
	2022	2021	\$	%
<b>Revenue</b>				
Product revenue	\$ 119,121	\$ 100,619	\$ 18,502	18.4%
Service revenue	1,351	1,241	110	8.9%
Total revenue	120,472	101,860	18,612	18.3%
<b>Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization included in selling, general and administrative, below)</b>				
Cost of products	37,391	33,496	3,895	11.6%
Cost of services	1,760	1,795	(35)	(1.9)%
Cost of revenue	39,151	35,291	3,860	10.9%
Commissions	788	1,607	(819)	(51.0)%
Marketing	3,352	3,225	127	3.9%
Selling, general and administrative	145,206	33,101	112,105	338.7%
Income (loss) from operations	(68,025)	28,636	(96,661)	(337.6)%
<b>Other income (expense), net:</b>				
Interest expense	(2,909)	(1,301)	(1,608)	123.6%
Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability	4,552	—	4,552	0.0%
Gain from change in fair value of earnout liability	109,670	—	109,670	0.0%
Loss from extinguishment of debt	(445)	—	(445)	0.0%
Other income	454	13	441	*
Total other income (expense), net	111,322	(1,288)	112,610	*
Income before provision for income taxes	43,297	27,348	15,949	58.3%
Income tax expense (benefit)	(48)	209	(257)	(123.0)%
Net income	\$ 43,345	\$ 27,139	\$ 16,206	59.7%

\* Not a meaningful change

#### Revenue

Revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$18.6 million to \$120.5 million, or 18.3% as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily driven by a \$18.0 million increase of procedure and Biote-branded dietary supplement revenue. Procedures performed increased by 18.9% versus the prior year resulting in a \$15.3 million increase in procedure revenue. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the number of active clinics billed increased by 14% over the nine months ended September 30, 2021. Biote-branded dietary supplement sales increased by 14.2% or \$2.7 million over the same period in the prior year. Service revenue increased by 8.9% over the same period in the prior year resulting from an increase in the number of training sessions during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

#### Cost of revenue

Cost of revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$3.9 million, to \$39.2 million, or 10.9% as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily due to the net impact of higher volumes at lower unit costs. Cost of procedures increased by \$3.2 million for the period, consisting of \$4.3 million attributable to volume increases in pellets dispensed which was offset by a reduction in the per unit cost of certain pellets totaling \$1.1 million. Biote-branded dietary supplement costs increased by 2.2%, or \$0.2 million, during the three months ended September 30, 2022, consisting of \$1.3 million attributable to higher volumes which was offset by price reductions and increases in sales of lower cost dietary supplements totaling \$1.1 million.

#### Commissions

Commissions expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 decreased by \$0.8 million to \$0.8 million, or 51.0%, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The decrease is primarily driven by our shift to an internal sales force to generate product demand.

### *Marketing*

Marketing expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$0.1 million to \$3.4 million, or 3.9%, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. This increase is attributable to an increase in printed brochures and informational materials of \$0.2 million and a decrease in digital and media spending of \$0.1 million.

### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$112.1 million to \$145.2 million, or 338.7%, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. This increase was primarily driven by stock compensation expense of \$80.0 million. This expense represented the cumulative impact of unrecognized compensation expense for stockholders upon completion of the Business Combination as well as subsequent vesting of certain shares awarded. An additional component of the increase was \$18 million of transaction-related expenses related to the Business Combination recognized during the period. These consisted of the excess closing costs of the Business Combination over the Business Combination proceeds received; costs associated with sponsor share transfers and certain compensation paid resulting from the transaction. The increase also included a \$5.8 million increase in payroll and related expenses due to increases in sales incentives consistent with sales growth for the period and additional sales and management hiring; \$0.9 million of travel and entertainment expenses due to increases in sales force headcount. Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$0.7 million attributable to assets placed in service at the beginning of the year. Additionally, professional fees and insurance costs increased during the period by \$6.9 million, of which \$1.4 million was due to additional services rendered related to our pursuit of the Business Combination with Haymaker, with the remaining \$5.5 million attributable to increases in costs associated with being a public company.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$1.6 million to \$2.9 million, or 123.6%, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase is primarily a result of the higher debt balance outstanding from the new debt issued as part of closing the Business Combination as well as higher interest rates incurred during the period. Interest expense relates primarily to interest on an outstanding note payable and amortization of origination fees.

### *Gain from Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liability*

The gain from the change in fair value of our warrant liability of \$4.6 million was primarily a result of the decrease in the trading price of our Public Warrants listed on Nasdaq to \$0.34 per share on September 30, 2022 from \$0.68 per share on the closing of the Business Combination, May 26, 2022.

### *Gain from Change in Fair Value of Earnout Liability*

Upon the closing of the Business Combination on the Closing Date, we recognized an earnout liability of \$187.8 million and subsequently remeasured the earnout liability to its fair value of \$78.1 million as of September 30, 2022. The gain from the change in fair value of our earnout liability of \$109.7 million was primarily a result of the decrease in the closing price of our Class A common stock listed on Nasdaq to \$4.28 per share on September 30, 2022 from \$9.02 per share on the Closing Date.

### *Other Income*

Other income for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased by \$0.4 million thousand to \$0.5 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase was primarily due to interest income earned on higher on hand cash balances and currency fluctuations during the period.

### *Income Tax Expense (Benefit)*

Income tax expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 decreased by \$0.3 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. This increase reflects the taxability of the income attributable to Biote that prior to the Business Combination was taxable to the Company's Members offset by a tax benefit from certain one-time expenses related to the Business Combination that will be attributed to Biote.

## Non-GAAP Measures

Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP performance measure that provides supplemental information that we believe is useful to analysts and investors to evaluate the company's ongoing results of operations when considered alongside net income, (the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP measure).

We use Adjusted EBITDA as alternative measures to evaluate our operational performance. We calculate Adjusted EBITDA by excluding from net income: interest expense; depreciation and amortization expenses; and income taxes. Additionally, we exclude certain expenses we believe are not indicative of our ongoing operations or operational performance. We present Adjusted EBITDA because it is a key measure used by our management to evaluate our operating performance, generate future operating plans and determining payments under compensation programs. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provide useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management. However, non-GAAP financial information is presented for supplemental informational purposes only, has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for financial information presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are as follows:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; and
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us.

In addition, Adjusted EBITDA is subject to inherent limitations as it reflects the exercise of judgment by Biote's management about which expenses are excluded or included. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate Adjusted EBITDA or similarly titled non-GAAP measures differently or may use other measures to evaluate their performance, all of which could reduce the usefulness of our Adjusted EBITDA as a tool for comparison. Investors are encouraged to review the reconciliation, and not to rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

The following is a reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Net income (loss)	\$ (6,346)	\$ 8,537	\$ 43,345	\$ 27,139
Interest expense	1,756	384	2,909	1,301
Income tax expense (benefit)	234	67	(48)	209
Depreciation and amortization	580	332	1,644	987
Loss from extinguishment of debt and other non-operating items	(356)	(5)	(9)	(13)
Share-based compensation expense	746	—	80,016	—
Transaction-related expenses	1,182	749	20,649	884
Litigation and other	1,915	222	2,725	338
Gain from change in fair value of warrant liability	(1,153)	—	(4,552)	—
(Gain) loss from change in fair value of earnout liability	13,680	—	(109,670)	—
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 12,238	\$ 10,286	\$ 37,009	\$ 30,845

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

We derive liquidity primarily from debt and equity financing activities. As of September 30, 2022, our balance of cash and cash equivalents was \$77.5 million, which is an increase of \$50.7 million, or 189.4%, compared to December 31, 2021. Our total outstanding debt principal balance as of September 30, 2022 was \$123.4 million, which represents an increase of \$85.9 million over the total outstanding debt principal balance as of December 31, 2021 of \$37.5 million.

Our primary sources of cash are our cash flow from operations, less amounts paid to fund operating expenses, and working capital requirements related to inventory, accounts payable and accounts receivable, and general and administrative expenditures. We primarily use cash to fund our debt service obligations, fund operations, meet working capital requirements, capital expenditures and strategic investments. As of September 30, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$77.5 million and a \$50 million revolving line of credit. Based on past performance and current expectations, we believe that our current available sources of funds (including cash and cash equivalents plus proceeds from the Business Combination and debt financing) will be adequate to finance our operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditures, debt servicing obligations, and potential dividends for at least the next twelve months.

Since our inception, we have financed our operations and capital expenditures primarily through capital investment from our founder and other Members, debt financing in the form of short-term lines of credit and long-term notes payable, and net cash inflows from operations.

We expect our operating and capital expenditures to increase as we increase headcount, expand our operations and grow our clinic base. If additional funds are required to support our working capital requirements, acquisitions or other purposes, we may seek to raise funds through additional debt or equity financings or from other sources. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our equity holders could be significantly diluted, and these newly issued securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing equity holders. If we raise additional funds by obtaining loans from third parties, the terms of those financing arrangements may include negative covenants or other restrictions on our business that could impair our operating flexibility and also require us to incur additional interest expense. We can provide no assurance that additional financing will be available at all or, if available, that we would be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our condensed consolidated cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

Condensed consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Data:	Nine Months Ended		Increase/(Decrease)	
	September 30,		\$	%
	2022	2021		
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (15,208)	\$ 23,640	\$ (38,848)	(164.3%)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,527)	(2,760)	1,233	44.7%
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	67,436	(15,153)	82,589	545.0%

### Operating Activities

*Comparison of the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021*

Cash flows from operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 decreased \$38.8 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. Net income, adjusted for non-cash expenses such as depreciation and amortization, provisions for bad debts, stock compensation, change in fair value of warrants and earnout liabilities, and provisions for obsolete inventories, among others, resulted in a net decrease of \$17.7 million as compared to the prior period. Additionally, our working capital investment in our Biote-branded supplement inventory increased by \$4.7 million as compared to the prior period. This resulted from the initial investment in our third-party fulfillment centers during the nine months ended September 30, 2021. These increases were offset by a \$2.7 million increase in working capital from advances and prepayments made to certain vendors and increases in accounts receivable of \$0.8 million. Additionally, \$31.1 million of transaction closing costs were assumed as accrued expenses and subsequently paid upon completion of the reverse-merger with Haymaker which reduced cash flow from operating activities.

### Investing Activities

*Comparison of the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021*

Net cash used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 decreased by \$1.2 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. This decrease was primarily driven by a reduction in purchases of property and equipment of \$0.4 million, primarily reusable trocars. Additionally capitalized software development costs decreased by \$0.8 million.

### Financing Activities

*Comparison of the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021*

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 increased \$82.6 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2021. The increase is primarily due to the completion of the Business Combination with Haymaker. This included \$12.3 million of cash proceeds from the Business Combination and \$125.0 million of debt issue proceeds. These were offset by payments to retire existing debt of \$37.5 million, principal payment of \$1.6 million on the Truist debt, and \$12.4 million of transaction and debt issuance costs. Other items included a decrease in distributions to Members of \$0.8 million.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires our management to make judgments, assumptions and estimates that affect the amounts reported in our accompanying consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

Our management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience, current economic and industry conditions and on various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The methods, estimates, and judgments that we use in applying our accounting policies have a significant impact on the results that we report in our consolidated financial statements. Some of our accounting policies require us to make difficult and subjective judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates regarding matters that are inherently uncertain.

Our most critical accounting estimates include revenue recognition, the valuation of inventory, the valuation of stock compensation, the valuation of earnout liability and the valuation of warrant liability.

Our significant accounting policies are described in *Note 2* to our condensed consolidated financial statements. We believe that the accounting policies described reflect our most critical accounting policies and estimates, which represent those that involve a significant degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these policies are critical in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial condition and results of operations.

### Revenue Recognition

We adopted FASB ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, and subsequent amendments (collectively, “ASC 606”), on January 1, 2019.

To determine revenue recognition for arrangements within the scope of ASC 606, we perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a clinic; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy performance obligations. We recognize revenue when the control of the promised goods or services is transferred to Biote-partnered clinics in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for such goods or services.

The majority of our revenue is derived from our long-term service agreements for Biote-partnered clinics of the Biote Method. In determining the transaction price, we evaluate whether the price is subject to discounts or adjustments to determine the net consideration to which we expect to be entitled.

Revenue is recognized when control of the product or service is transferred to the clinic (i.e., when our performance obligation is satisfied), which varies between the different performance obligations within the contract. In determining whether control has transferred for a product, we consider if there is a present right to payment and legal title, and whether risks and rewards of ownership have transferred to the clinic. For services, we consider whether we have an enforceable right to payment and when the clinic receives the benefits of our performance. Refer to *Note 2* to our condensed consolidated financial statements for additional discussion of our revenue recognition policy.

### Inventories

Our inventories consist of physician-prescribed pellets used by Biote-certified practitioners in partnered clinics and Biote-branded dietary supplements which are sold and distributed to the Biote-partnered clinics and their patients. Custody of the pellets remains with Biote-certified practitioners. The pellets are presented as inventory on our financial statements from the date of shipment until such time as they are administered in a treatment by a Biote-certified practitioner on their patient for the convenience of Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics. Beginning the quarter ended June 30, 2021, we maintained our Biote-branded dietary supplement inventory at a third-party facility that provides Biote with co-packing and logistics services in the distribution of these products. From April 1, 2019 through March 31, 2021, we did not maintain our own stock of inventories on these products. During that time period these were distributed to Biote-partnered clinics via drop shipment arrangements with our respective vendors.

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We regularly review our inventories and write down our inventories for estimated losses due to obsolescence or expiration. The allowance for pellets is determined based on the age of the specific manufacturing lots of the product and its remaining life until expiration. Dietary supplements are evaluated at the product level based on sales of our products in the recent past and/or expected future demand. Future demand is affected by market conditions, new products and strategic plans, each of which is subject to change with little or no forewarning. In estimating obsolescence, we utilize information that includes projecting future demand.

The need for strategic inventory levels to ensure competitive delivery performance to our Biote-partnered clinics are balanced against the risk of inventory obsolescence due to clinic requirements.

### **Share-Based Compensation**

Share-based compensation awards previously granted by Holdings were valued using a Monte-Carlo simulation as of the grant date because the value of the awards was dependent on future distributions to be received from a change in control or qualifying liquidity event. The significant assumptions used in the valuation include the constant risk-free rate, constant volatility factor and the Geometric Brownian Motion.

### **Earnout Liability**

Our earnout liability was valued using a Monte-Carlo simulation in order to simulate the future path of our stock price over the earnout period. The carrying amount of the liability may fluctuate significantly and actual amounts paid may be materially different from the liability's estimate value. The significant assumptions used in the valuation include the Company's stock price, volatility and the drift rate.

### **Warrant Liability**

We value the 5,566,666 private placement warrants sold to the Sponsor (the "Private Placement Warrants") using a Monte-Carlo simulations in order to simulate the future path of our stock price over the term of the Private Placement Warrants. The carrying amount of the liability may fluctuate significantly and actual amounts paid may be materially different from the liability's estimated value. The significant assumptions used in the valuation include the Company's stock price, exercise price, risk-free rate, volatility and term.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Commitments and Arrangements**

As of September 30, 2022, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

### **Contractual Obligations**

Our principal contractual obligations and commitments consist of obligations to pay loan principal and interest under our long-term debt agreement and obligations under our operating lease agreement.

Refer to Note 8 and Note 10 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for a discussion of the nature and timing of our obligations under these agreements. The future amount and timing of interest payments under our long-term debt agreement are expected to vary with the amount and then-prevailing contractual interest rates of our debt, which are discussed in Note 8 to our condensed consolidated financial statements.

### **Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for a discussion of accounting pronouncements recently adopted and recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted and their potential impact to our financial statements.

### **JOBS Act Accounting Election**

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies, allowing them to delay the adoption of those standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act. As a result, following the Business Combination, our consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of companies that are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies, which may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We will remain an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act until the earliest of (i) March 4, 2026, (ii) the last date of our fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the rules of the SEC with at least \$700.0 million of outstanding securities held by non-affiliates or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the previous three years.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business, including the effects of interest rate changes and inflation. Information relating to quantitative and qualitative disclosures about these market risks is set forth below.

#### ***Interest Rate Fluctuation Risk***

The primary objective of our investment activities is to maintain cash reserves to meet the capital requirements of our operations and our contractual obligations. In future periods, we will continue to evaluate our investment policy in order to ensure that we continue to meet our overall objectives.

We are exposed to interest rate risk in relation to our long-term debt outstanding. As is more fully described in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, our outstanding long-term debt has a variable rate of interest, which is primarily based on the Standard Overnight Financing Rate. We estimate that an increase of 100 basis points in the interest rates related to our long-term debt would increase our annualized interest expense by \$1.2 million.

We do not engage in any strategies to limit our exposure to this interest rate risk. In addition to the interest rate risk related to our current borrowings, changes in interest rates could affect the interest we pay under any future borrowings on the line of credit available to us under our long-term debt agreement.

The variable interest rate on our long-term debt has increased since our last fiscal year, to a rate of 5.6% as of September 30, 2022 from a rate of 3.1% as of December 31, 2021.

#### ***Inflation***

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. We continue to monitor the impact of inflation in order to minimize its effects through pricing strategies, productivity improvements and cost reductions. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures.**

#### ***Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures***

Disclosure controls are procedures that are designed with the objective of ensuring that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time period specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls are also designed with the objective of ensuring that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

In the course of preparing financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we identified a material weakness in the aggregate in our internal control over financial reporting. Specifically, we determined that we did not have appropriate accounting competence and capabilities to properly record in our financial statements certain complex and non-routine accounting issues, particularly related to revenue recognition, financial instruments, and equity. This resulted in incorrect accounting entries that were identified and corrected through the audit of our fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. This material weakness has not been remediated as of September 30, 2022. However, we have taken and continue to take measures to address the identified deficiencies as discussed below.

Based on their evaluation, and in light of the material weakness in internal controls described above, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that during the period covered by this Quarterly Report, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective. Notwithstanding the identified material weakness, management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, believes the condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows at and for the periods presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

We do not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures will prevent all errors and all instances of fraud. Disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the disclosure controls and procedures are met. Further, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all disclosure controls and procedures, no evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures can provide absolute assurance that we have detected all our control deficiencies and instances of fraud, if any. The design of disclosure controls and procedures also is based

partly on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting. In light of the material weakness described above, we have strengthened our talent and leadership team with the addition of key personnel with public company experience. We continue to remain focused on our internal controls environment by providing training for our personnel and engaging with external consultants to assist in the development and improvement of methodologies and policies and procedures designed to ensure adequate internal controls over financial reporting, including the technical application of U.S. GAAP and evaluating segregation of duties. Although we believe the measures we have put in place and continue to put in place will remediate this material weakness, there can be no assurance that the material weakness will be remediated on a timely basis or at all, or that additional material weaknesses will not be identified in the future.



## PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

*Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in Part II of this Quarterly Report on form 10-Q to the “Company,” “Biote,” “we,” “us, or “our” refer to the business of the Biote Companies prior to the consummation of the business combination and to biote Corp. and its subsidiaries following the Business Combination and, unless otherwise noted, “Holdings” refers to BioTE Holdings, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries.*

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

The Company is currently involved in litigation described below with one of the Company’s stockholders, Dr. Gary S. Donovanitz (“Donovitz”) (the “Donovitz Litigation”). The outcome of the Donovanitz Litigation, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. At this point in time, the Company cannot predict the length of the Donovanitz Litigation or the ultimate liability, if any, which may arise therefrom. In addition, litigation and related matters are costly and may divert the attention of the Company’s management and other resources that would otherwise be engaged in other activities. However, the Donovanitz Litigation is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the consolidated results of operations or financial position of the Company.

#### **Donovitz Litigation**

On June 23, 2022, Donovanitz sued Haymaker Sponsor, LLC, the Company’s outside legal counsel, and certain Company executive officers and directors in the District Court of Dallas County, Texas. Donovanitz alleges that the defendants made a variety of false promises regarding Donovanitz’s future role in the Company, the protection of Donovanitz’s interests, and the continuance of Donovanitz’s seminars and training programs subsequent to the completion of the Business Combination. Otherwise, Donovanitz claims he would not have agreed to the arrangements that led to the completion of the Business Combination and related transactions. Donovanitz generally alleges fraud, negligent misrepresentation, a breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and breaches of fiduciary duties against the defendants (the “Donovitz Claims”). Donovanitz seeks monetary relief exceeding \$1.0 million, including, but not limited to, actual damages, damages to be determined at trial, punitive damages, attorneys’ fees, and equitable relief such as profit disgorgement, fee forfeiture, recession, and constructive trust. While not a direct party to the lawsuit, the Company believes that the allegations contained in the complaint are without merit and intends to participate in the defense of the litigation.

On July 11, 2022, the Company sued Donovanitz in the Delaware Court of Chancery, pursuing injunctive relief to prevent Donovanitz from proceeding with the litigation over the Donovanitz Claims in Texas. The Company seeks to enforce (a) the Company’s certificate of incorporation, which mandates that stockholders must bring certain actions, including some or all of the Donovanitz Claims, exclusively in Delaware, and (b) the Business Combination Agreement, by which Donovanitz consented to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court of Chancery and agreed that Delaware law governs any related claims, including some or all of the Donovanitz Claims. Pending a ruling from the Delaware Court of Chancery, Donovanitz agreed to stay all answer dates in that lawsuit in Texas.

On August 2, 2022, the Company sued Donovanitz, Lani Hammonds Donovanitz, and Lani D. Consulting in the District Court of Dallas County, Texas, seeking injunctive relief to enforce non-disparagement obligations of that certain founder advisory agreement with Donovanitz and the independent contractor agreement with Lani Hammonds Donovanitz, both of which were entered into by the subject parties in connection with the Business Combination. On August 23, 2022, the defendants filed an answer, which included affirmative defenses to the Company’s claims and certain counterclaims and third-party claims against certain executive officers of the Company. The affirmative defenses include repudiation, fraud, breach of contract, unclean hands, and laches. The counterclaims and third-party claims include claims for fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract, and defamation, as well as other related claims. The Company successfully obtained a temporary restraining order to enforce the non-disparagement obligations of Donovanitz and Lani Hammonds Donovanitz. The parties subsequently entered into an agreed order that the temporary restraining order will stay in effect until the entry of a final judgment. A jury trial scheduled to commence on January 3, 2023, will be held to address the Company’s request for a permanent injunction as well as adjudicate the affirmative defenses. All remaining claims, counterclaims and third-party claims will be tried at a later date not yet determined. After the filing of this lawsuit, the Company amended its claim in the Delaware Court of Chancery to also seek an injunction to prevent Donovanitz from proceeding with certain of the affirmative defenses, counterclaims, and third-party claims filed by the defendants on August 23, 2022. On November 4, 2022, the Delaware Court of Chancery denied that request for injunctive relief, permitting the Texas lawsuit filed by the Company and all affirmative defenses and claims asserted therein to proceed in Texas.

On August 24, 2022, Donovanitz sued the Company, including certain executive officers and directors of the Company, in the Delaware Court of Chancery, seeking (a) a status quo order preventing the defendants from diluting any stockholder’s equity or voting power, (b) an injunction requiring the defendants to convene a special meeting of the stockholders, and (c) a request to either void a portion of the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation or allow stockholders to elect directors to a vacancy on the board in accordance with Delaware General Corporate Law. On September 8, 2022, the Delaware Court of Chancery denied Donovanitz’s request for injunctive relief, determining that expedited proceedings and a status quo order were both unwarranted and rejecting a mandated meeting of the stockholders.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors.

### Risks Related to Our Industry and Business

***Our success will depend upon whether the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements attain significant market acceptance among clinics, practitioners and their patients.***

Our success will depend on the acceptance of the hormone optimization methods we teach in our training. We cannot predict how quickly clinics, practitioners or their patients will accept the Biote Method or, if accepted, how frequently it will be used. The methods that we currently recommend and any methods we recommend in the future may never gain broad market acceptance. Demonstrated HRT health risks or side effects, as well as negative publicity relating to the same, could negatively impact the perception of patient benefit and generate resistance and opposition from practitioners, which could limit adoption of the Biote Method and have a material adverse impact on our business. To date, a substantial majority of our sales and revenue have been derived from a limited number of clinics and independent, third-party physicians and nurse practitioners who are certified under our training program (the “Biote-certified practitioners”).

Our future growth and profitability will largely depend on our ability to increase practitioner awareness of our practice-building platform as well as our Biote-branded dietary supplements, and on the willingness of clinics, practitioners and their patients to adopt them. Practitioners may not adopt the Biote Method unless they determine, based on experience, clinical data, medical society recommendations and other analyses, that our methods and the Biote-branded dietary supplements are appropriate for their patients. Healthcare practitioners must believe that our practice-building platform and Biote-branded dietary supplements offer benefits over alternatives. Even if we are able to raise awareness, practitioners may be slow in changing their medical treatment practices and may be hesitant to use the Biote Method.

Practitioners independently determine the type of treatment that will be utilized and provided to their patients. We focus our sales, marketing and education efforts primarily in the hormone optimization space and aim to educate Biote-certified practitioners regarding the patient population that would benefit from the Biote Method. Despite our efforts, we cannot assure you that we will achieve broad market acceptance among these practitioners or, more generally, that practitioners will adopt the Biote Method at all. Further, changes in the regulatory or enforcement landscape may be a factor in practitioners choosing certain methods for their patients, for example, medication compounded by a compounding pharmacy or outsourcing facility.

For example, some Biote-certified practitioners may choose to utilize the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements on only a subset of their total patient population or may not adopt our offerings at all. If we are not able to effectively demonstrate that the use of the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements is beneficial in a broad range of their patients, adoption of our offerings will be limited and may not occur as rapidly as we anticipate or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot assure you that the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements will achieve broad market acceptance among clinics and practitioners. Additionally, even if the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements achieve initial market acceptance, they may not maintain that market acceptance over time if competing methods, procedures or technologies are considered more cost-effective or otherwise superior. Any failure of our offerings to generate sufficient demand or to achieve meaningful market acceptance and penetration will harm our future prospects and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, if the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements do not generate sufficient patient demand for the Biote-certified practitioners or clinics we partner with (“Biote-partnered clinics”), we may be unable to attract or retain contracts with practitioners or clinics to use the Biote Method or sell our Biote-branded dietary supplements. If we are unable to attract or retain contracts with practitioners or clinics, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Outsourcing facilities that produce bioidentical hormone pellets that we offer training on in the Biote Method and failure by those parties to adequately perform their obligations could harm our business.***

Outsourcing facilities manufacture the products that we recommend as part of our training. The facilities used to compound and distribute bioidentical hormone pellets, which may be prescribed by Biote-certified practitioners, are registered with the FDA as 503B outsourcing facilities. We do not control or direct the compounding or manufacturing processes used by these outsourcing facilities. We use contract manufacturers to produce the formulations of the dietary supplements we develop and sell under Biote’s private label, and we rely on those manufacturers for compliance with the applicable regulatory requirements. As such, we have no control over the ability of third parties to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable international regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of these products or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to identify alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to meet consumer demand. In addition, our inability to identify or enter into satisfactory arrangements with any such alternative manufacturing facilities may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, our reliance on third-party dietary supplement contract manufacturers entails risks, including:

- inability to meet certain product specifications and quality requirements consistently;

- delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;
- third-party manufacturers may not be able to execute necessary manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements appropriately;
- third-party manufacturers may fail to comply with current good manufacturing practice (“cGMP”) requirements and other requirements by the FDA or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- inability for us or Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- breach, termination or non-renewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us or Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics;
- third-party manufacturers may not devote sufficient resources to the products that we recommend as part of our training or our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
- we may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by third-party manufacturers in the manufacturing process for our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
- operations of third-party manufacturers or our suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier; and
- logistics carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control.

Any adverse developments affecting manufacturing operations for our Biote-branded dietary supplements may result in lot failures, inventory shortages, shipment delays, product withdrawals or recalls or other interruptions in the supply of these products, which could prevent their delivery to Biote-certified practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics. We may also have to write off inventory, incur other charges and expenses to replace dietary supplements that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts, or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives.

Any of these events could impact our ability to successfully commercialize any future products that we recommend as part of our training and our current or any future Biote-branded dietary supplements. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, request for recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

***We and Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics are reliant on AnazaoHealth Corporation, Right Value Drug Stores, LLC. and F.H. Investments, Inc. to support the manufacturing of bio-identical hormones for prescribers.***

We entered into a Pharmacy Services Agreement with AnazaoHealth Corporation, or AnazaoHealth, on October 30, 2020, an Outsourcing Facility Services Agreement with Right Value Drug Stores, LLC d/b/a Carie Boyd’s Prescription Shop, or Carie Boyd’s on August 1, 2020, and a Pharmacy Services Agreement with F.H. Investments, Inc. d/b/a Asteria Health on October 28, 2021, to build relationships to support Biote-certified practitioners by offering an option for the compounded bio-identical hormones that the practitioners may order or prescribe. AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s, and Asteria Health are operators of FDA-registered 503B outsourcing facilities. While Biote-certified practitioners have the option to use a variety of different outsourcing facilities, AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s and Asteria Health are the primary outsourcing facilities of the compound testosterone and estradiol implantable subcutaneous pellets used by Biote-certified practitioners as part of the Biote Method. However, we do not control or direct the compounding or manufacturing processes of these 503B outsourcing facilities. We also do not control the time and resources AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s or Asteria Health devotes to compounding of testosterone and estradiol implantable subcutaneous pellets. If AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s or Asteria Health are unable to successfully fulfill a Biote-certified practitioner’s product orders, or if the state licenses held by AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s or Asteria Health to ship medications for office use throughout the United States are revoked, expire or otherwise not maintained, it could adversely impact the practices of Biote-certified Practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Other changes in state and federal regulatory and enforcement with respect to compounded drugs may also affect AnazaoHealth, Carie Boyd’s and Asteria Health, and, in turn, have the potential to harm the practices of Biote-certified practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics or our business.

Any termination of the Pharmacy Services Agreement with AnazaoHealth, Outsourcing Facility Services Agreement with Carie Boyd’s or Pharmacy Services Agreement with Asteria Health could have an adverse effect on the practices of Biote-certified Practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In the future, we may also seek to develop relationships with other outsourcing facilities to support the manufacturing of bio-identical hormones for Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics in the United States and internationally, with an

initial focus on expansion into Puerto Rico, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Canada and the Dominican Republic, as permitted by law. If we fail to develop new relationships with any other outsourcing facilities we seek to engage, including in new markets in the United States and internationally, fail to manage or incentivize these facilities effectively, or if these facilities are not successful in their sales and marketing efforts, our ability to support to Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics, and to generate revenue, cash flow and earnings growth could suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, these agreements may be non-exclusive, and some of these facilities may also have cooperative relationships with certain of our competitors.

***Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics are concentrated in certain geographic regions, which makes us sensitive to regulatory, economic, environmental and competitive conditions in those regions.***

We generate revenues by charging the Biote-partnered clinics fees associated with the support Biote provides for HRT and from the sale of Biote-branded dietary supplements. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, over 65% of our revenue was generated in Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Colorado, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia and Florida. Such geographic concentration makes us particularly sensitive to regulatory, economic, environmental and competitive conditions in those states. Any material changes in those factors in those states could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be successful in expanding into new geographic areas within the United States or internationally. In addition, as we expand into new geographic areas, we may not be able to dedicate enough time or resources to maintain our market share in our core geographic areas, and our business may be negatively impacted.

***The frequency of use by practitioners and clinics of the Biote Method may not increase at the rate that we anticipate or at all.***

One of our key objectives is to continue to increase utilization, or the adoption and frequency of use, of both the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements by new and existing Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics. If utilization by our existing and newly trained Biote-certified practitioners of the Biote Method and the Biote-branded dietary supplements we sell does not occur or does not occur as quickly as we anticipate, we could experience a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Adoption of the Biote Method depends upon appropriate practitioner training, and inadequate training may lead to negative patient outcomes and adversely affect our business.***

Our success depends in part on the patient selection criteria of Biote-certified practitioners and proper execution of methods discussed in training sessions conducted by our training faculty. However, the practice of medicine is the domain of the Biote-certified practitioners, who rely on their previous medical training and experience, and we cannot guarantee that Biote-certified practitioners will effectively utilize the Biote Method. Patient outcomes may not be consistent across Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics. This result may negatively impact the perception of patient benefit and limit adoption of the Biote Method, and could result in litigation against us, in each case which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The continuing development of our training depends upon our maintaining strong working relationships with Biote-certified practitioners and other medical personnel.***

The development, marketing and sale of our training depend upon our maintaining working relationships with Biote-certified practitioners and other medical personnel. We rely on these relationships to provide us with considerable knowledge and experience regarding the development, marketing and sale of our training. For example, Biote-certified practitioners assist us in marketing and as researchers, consultants and public speakers. If we cannot maintain our strong working relationships and continue to receive such advice and input, the development and marketing of our training could suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We believe our long-term value as a company will be greater if we focus on growth, which may negatively impact our results of operations in the near term.***

We believe our long-term value as a company will be greater if we focus on longer-term growth over short-term results. As a result, our results of operations may be negatively impacted in the near term relative to a strategy focused on maximizing short-term profitability. Significant expenditures on marketing efforts, acquisitions and international expansion may not ultimately grow our business or lead to expected long-term results.

We have experienced substantial growth in our operations, and we expect to experience continued substantial growth in our business. For example, we plan to increase our headcount from 2022 through 2024. This growth has placed, and will continue to place, significant demands on our management and our operational infrastructure. Any growth that we experience in the future could require us to expand our sales and marketing personnel and general and administrative infrastructure. In addition to the need to scale our organization, future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train and integrate additional employees. We cannot assure you that any increases in scale will be successfully implemented or that

appropriate personnel will be available to facilitate the growth of our business. Rapid expansion in personnel could mean that less experienced people market and sell the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements, which could result in inefficiencies and unanticipated costs, lowered quality standards and disruptions to our operations. Rapid and significant growth may strain our administrative and operational infrastructure and could require significant capital expenditures that may divert financial resources from other projects, such as research and development of potential future offerings. In addition, our ability to grow may be adversely impacted due to factors beyond our control, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial performance, financial condition and results of operations, and could expose us to liability. Our failure to manage growth effectively could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. To manage the growth of our operations, we must establish appropriate and scalable operational and financial systems, procedures and controls and build and maintain a qualified finance, administrative and operations staff. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, including by failing to implement necessary procedures, transition to new processes or hire necessary personnel, we may fail to execute our business strategy which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We face significant competition, and if we are unable to compete effectively, we may not be able to achieve or maintain expected levels of market penetration and market share, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The medical practice-building market and dietary supplement industry are highly competitive, subject to rapid change and significantly affected by new offerings and other market activities of industry participants. For example, in the dietary supplement space, we are competing with more than 30 brands of dietary supplements, including that of Evexipel, Pellecome, Pro-Pell, Sottopelle, BodyLogicMD, HTCA and Nature's Way, that are either available direct to consumer online, through more conventional retailers and department stores and/or sold through practitioners. If we are unable to compete effectively, we will not be able to establish our training and Biote-branded dietary supplements in the marketplace, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, large, well-capitalized pharmaceutical companies may enter the medical practice-building market in the hormone optimization space or dietary supplements market and would be able to spend more on development of their offerings, marketing, sales, compliance and other initiatives than we can. Some of our competitors may have:

- significantly greater name recognition;
- broader or deeper relations with healthcare professionals and clinics;
- more established dietary supplement distribution networks;
- additional lines of dietary supplements and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer greater discounts or other incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
- greater experience in conducting research and development, and marketing for their products; and
- greater financial and human resources for development, sales and marketing and patent prosecution of our offerings.
- Our continued success depends on our ability to:
  - develop innovative training as well as Biote-branded dietary supplements that aim to address patient needs;
  - adapt to regulatory and enforcement changes over time;
  - expand our sales force across key markets to increase the number of Biote-certified practitioners;
  - leverage our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
  - accelerate the expansion of our business into new markets;
  - attract and retain skilled research, development, sales and clinical personnel;
  - cost-effectively market and sell our training and our Biote-branded dietary supplements; and
  - obtain, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights and operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others.

We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in developing new training, methods, or Biote-branded dietary supplements or commercializing them in ways that achieve market acceptance. Moreover, any significant delays in the development or commercialization of new training, methods or dietary supplements may significantly impede our ability to enter or compete in a given market and may reduce the sales that we are able to generate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We have a limited history operating a practice-building business for practitioners in the hormone optimization space, which may make it difficult for an investor to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

We have a limited history operating a practice-building business for practitioners in the hormone optimization space. We commenced operations in 2012, and our operations to date have been largely focused on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing the Biote Method and our training, refining our relationships with outsourcing facilities that can compound the bioidentical hormone pellet products that Biote-certified practitioners may prescribe, as well as manufacturers who produce our Biote-branded dietary supplements. Our limited operating history and evolving business make it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects and increase the risk of your investment. Any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or a history of commercializing the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements. In addition, as an early-stage company with a limited operating history, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors which may result in our inability to maintain profitability.

***Our quarterly results may fluctuate significantly and may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business.***

Our results of operations and key metrics discussed elsewhere in this Quarterly Report may vary significantly in the future and period-to-period comparisons of our operating results and key metrics may not provide a full picture of our performance. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter or year should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our quarterly financial results and metrics may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, and as a result they may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business. These quarterly fluctuations may negatively affect the value of our securities. Factors that may cause these fluctuations include, without limitation:

- the level of demand for either the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, which may vary significantly from period to period;
- our ability to attract new Biote-partnered clinics and Biote-certified practitioners;
- the addition or loss of one or more of our Biote-partnered clinics or Biote-certified practitioners, including as the result of acquisitions or consolidations;
- the timing of recognition of revenues;
- the amount and timing of operating expenses;
- general economic, industry and market conditions, both domestically and internationally, including any economic downturns and adverse impacts resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, increases in inflation and interest rates and/or the military conflict between Russia and Ukraine;
- the timing of our billing and collections;
- Biote-partnered clinic and Biote-certified practitioner renewal, expansion, and adoption rates;
- increases or decreases in the number of patients that are served by Biote-certified practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics, or pricing changes upon any renewals of Biote-certified practitioner or Biote-partnered clinic agreements;
- changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- the timing and success of new offerings by us or our competitors or any other change in the competitive dynamics of our industry, including consolidation among competitors, practitioners, clinics or outsourcing facilities;
- extraordinary expenses such as litigation or other dispute-related expenses or settlement payments;
- sales tax and other tax determinations by authorities in the jurisdictions in which we conduct business;
- the impact of new accounting pronouncements and the adoption thereof;
- fluctuations in stock-based compensation expenses;
- expenses in connection with mergers, acquisitions or other strategic transactions;
- changes in regulatory and licensing requirements;
- the amount and timing of expenses related to our expansion to markets outside the United States; and
- the timing of expenses related to the development or acquisition of technologies or businesses and potential future charges for impairment of goodwill or intangibles from acquired companies.

Further, in future periods, our revenue growth could slow or our revenues could decline for a number of reasons, including slowing demand for either the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, increasing competition, a decrease in the growth of our overall market, or our failure, for any reason, to continue to capitalize on growth opportunities. In addition, our growth rate may slow in the future as our market penetration rates increase. As a result, our revenues, operating results and cash flows may fluctuate significantly on a quarterly basis and revenue growth rates may not be sustainable and may decline in the future, and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in future periods, which could harm our business and cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

***If we are unable to attract and retain executive officers, key employees and other qualified personnel, or are unable to attract and retain contracts with Biote-certified practitioners, our ability to compete could be harmed.***

Our success depends on our ability to attract and retain our executive officers, key employees and other qualified personnel, and as a relatively small company with key talent residing in a limited number of employees, our operations and prospects may be severely disrupted if we lost any one or more of their services. As we build our brand, expand into new domestic and international territories and become more well known, there is increased risk that competitors or other companies will seek to hire our personnel. While some of our employees are bound by non-competition agreements, these may prove to be unenforceable. The failure to attract, integrate, train, motivate and retain these personnel could seriously harm our business and prospects.

In addition, we are highly dependent on the services of several of our executive officers and other senior technical and management personnel, including Teresa S. Weber, our Chief Executive Officer, Marc D. Beer, our Executive Chairman, Samar Kamdar, our Chief Financial Officer, Dr. Ross McQuivey, our Chief Medical Officer, Mary Elizabeth Conlon, our Vice President, Business Development & General Counsel, and Cary Paulette, our Chief Revenue Officer, who would be difficult to replace. If these or other key personnel were to depart, we may not be able to successfully attract and retain senior leadership necessary to grow our business. We do not maintain key person life insurance with respect to any member of management or other employee.

Further, our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, train and retain contracts with practitioners and clinics. We have invested substantial time and resources in building our base of Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics. If we are unable to attract and retain contracts with practitioners and clinics capable of meeting our business needs and expectations, our business and brand image may be impaired. Any failure to grow our practitioner base of Biote-certified practitioners or any material increase in turnover rates of our Biote-certified practitioners may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***The healthcare industry is highly regulated, and government authorities may determine that we have failed to comply with applicable laws, rules or regulations.***

The healthcare industry, including the healthcare and other services that we and Biote-certified practitioners provide, are subject to extensive and complex federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, compliance with which imposes substantial costs on us. Of particular importance are the provisions summarized as follows:

- federal laws (including the False Claims Act) that prohibit entities and individuals from intentionally (or with reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance) presenting or causing to be presented false or fraudulent claims to government-funded programs, or improperly retaining known overpayments;
- a provision of the Social Security Act, commonly referred to as the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, that prohibits the knowing and willful offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any bribe, kickback, rebate or other remuneration, in cash or in kind, in return for the referral or recommendation of patients for, or for the purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for, items and services for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, by federal healthcare programs;
- similar state law provisions pertaining to anti-kickback, fee splitting, self-referral and false claims, and other fraud and abuse issues which typically are not limited to relationships involving government-funded programs. In some cases these laws prohibit or regulate additional conduct beyond what federal law affects, including applicability to items and services paid by commercial insurers and private pay patients. Penalties for violating these laws can range from fines to criminal sanctions;
- provisions of 18 U.S.C. § 1347 that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing a scheme or artifice to defraud a healthcare benefit program or falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services;
- FDA marketing and promotion restrictions, as well as several other types of state and federal healthcare fraud and abuse laws have been applied in recent years to restrict certain marketing practices in the healthcare industry;
- federal and state laws related to confidentiality, privacy and security of personal information such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), including protected health information (“PHI”), that limit the

manner in which we may use and disclose that information, impose obligations to safeguard that information and require that we notify our customers in the event of a breach; and

- state laws that prohibit general business corporations from practicing medicine, controlling physicians' medical decisions or engaging in certain practices, such as splitting fees with physicians.

***We plan to expand our operations to new markets outside the United States, creating a variety of operational challenges.***

Although we currently work with numerous clinics that are multi-national in scope, our current business is primarily focused on clinics and practitioners in the United States. A component of our growth strategy involves expanding our operations outside the United States, including expansion into Puerto Rico, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Canada and the Dominican Republic, as permitted by law. We may face difficulties as we expand our operations into new domestic and international markets in which we have limited or no prior operating experience.

Our growth strategy for expanding our operations outside the United States will require significant resources and management attention and will subject us to regulatory, economic and political risks that are different from those in the United States, including:

- the need to localize and adapt our platform for specific countries, including translation into foreign languages and obtaining local regulatory and legal guidance with associated expenses;
- data privacy laws that require customer data to be stored and processed in a designated territory;
- difficulties in staffing and managing international operations and working with international partners;
- different pricing environments, longer sales cycles and longer accounts receivable payment cycles and collections issues;
- new and different sources of competition;
- weaker protection for intellectual property and other legal rights than in the United States and practical difficulties in enforcing intellectual property and other rights outside of the United States;
- laws and business practices favoring local competitors;
- compliance challenges related to the complexity of multiple, conflicting and changing governmental laws and regulations, including employment, tax, privacy and data protection laws and regulations;
- increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;
- restrictions on the transfer of funds;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates, which could increase the price of the products that we recommend as part of our training and of our Biote-branded dietary supplements outside of the United States, increase the expenses of our international operations and expose us to international currency exchange rate risk;
- adverse tax consequences; and
- unstable regional and economic political conditions.

In addition, due to potential costs from any international expansion efforts and potentially higher supplier costs outside of the United States, our international operations may operate with a lower margin profile. As a result, our margins may fluctuate as we expand our operations internationally.

As we move to expand our business into Central and South America, our success will depend, in large part, on our ability to identify and work with international distributors. If our international distributors are unable to expand our business or are unable to provide an adequate training program, our business could be harmed. Our failure to manage any of these risks successfully, or to comply with these laws and regulations, could harm our operations, reduce our sales and harm our business, operating results and financial condition. For example, in certain countries, particularly those with developing economies, certain business practices that are prohibited by laws and regulations applicable to us, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, may be more commonplace. Although we have policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance with these laws and regulations, our employees, contractors and agents, as well as partners involved in our international sales, may take actions in violation of our policies. Any such violation could have an adverse effect on our business and reputation.

Some of the outsourcing facilities we work with also have international operations and are subject to the risks described above. Even if we are able to successfully manage the risks of international operations, our business may be adversely affected if these facilities are not able to successfully manage these risks.



***We may not be able to achieve or maintain satisfactory pricing and margins for our training and the Biote Method or the Biote-branded dietary supplements we sell.***

Companies in our industry have a history of price competition, and we can give no assurance that we will be able to achieve satisfactory prices for the Biote Method, or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, or maintain prices at the levels we have historically achieved. If we are forced to lower the price we charge for the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, our revenue and gross margins will decrease, which will adversely affect our ability to invest in and grow our business. If we are unable to maintain our prices, or if our costs increase and we are unable to offset such increase with an increase in our prices, our margins could erode. We will continue to be subject to significant pricing pressure, which could materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Unforeseen and unpredictable factors affecting the operations of the FDA, U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration (the “DEA”) and other government agencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic and changes in funding for the FDA, DEA and other government agencies, could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise delay inspections of the 503B outsourcing facilities of our third-party dietary supplement contract manufacturers, which could negatively impact practitioners and our business.***

The ability of the FDA, the DEA and other governmental agencies to conduct their regulatory duties and activities, including reviewing and approving future products, can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review and response times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Since March 2020, when international and domestic inspections were largely placed on hold, the FDA has been working to resume routine surveillance and inspections on a prioritized basis and may experience delays in their regulatory activities. The FDA has developed a rating system to assist in determining when and where it is safest to conduct prioritized domestic inspections and resumed inspections in China and India in 2021. Regulatory authorities outside the United States may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or comparable international regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA or comparable international regulatory authorities to timely inspect the facilities of our third-party suppliers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The size of the markets for our current and future offerings has not been established with precision and may be smaller than we estimate.***

Biote-certified practitioners primarily focus their treatments on women experiencing symptoms due to hormonal imbalance before, during, and after menopause, and men experiencing symptoms of hypogonadism and male sex hormone deficiency. It is estimated that, as of 2020, the total U.S. market opportunity for HRT products, available in various forms, exceeds \$7 billion and is expected to grow 7% annually through 2026. We believe our business opportunity in providing educational and practice management services is large and will similarly grow. Our estimates of our total addressable markets for our current offerings and those under development are based on a number of internal and third-party estimates, including, without limitation, the number of practitioners we can offer our training and Biote-branded dietary supplements to and the assumed prices at which we can sell offerings in markets that have not been established or that we have not yet entered. While we believe our assumptions and the data underlying our estimates are reasonable, these assumptions and estimates may not be correct and the conditions supporting our assumptions or estimates may change at any time, thereby reducing the predictive accuracy of these estimates. As a result, our estimates of the total addressable market for our current or future offerings may prove to be incorrect. If the actual number of a Biote-certified practitioner’s or Biote-partnered clinic’s patients who would benefit from the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, the price at which we can sell training and Biote-branded dietary supplements, or the total addressable market for the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements is smaller than we have estimated, it may impair our sales growth and have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our forecasted operating and financial results rely upon assumptions and analyses developed by us. If these assumptions and analyses prove to be incorrect, our actual operating and financial results may be significantly below our forecasts.***

Whether actual operating and financial results and business developments will be consistent with our expectations, assumptions and analyses as reflected in our forecasted operating and financial results depends on a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including, but not limited to:

- whether we can obtain sufficient capital to grow our business;
- our ability to manage our growth;

- whether we can manage relationships with 503B outsourcing facilities and dietary supplement contract manufacturers, and other key suppliers;
- demand for the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
- the timing and costs of new and existing marketing and promotional efforts;
- competition, including from established and future competitors;
- our ability to retain existing key management, to integrate recent hires and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel;
- the overall strength and stability of the economies in the markets in which we operate or intend to operate in the future; and
- regulatory, legislative and political changes.

Unfavorable changes in any of these or other factors, most of which are beyond our control, could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

***If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our results of operations could be adversely affected.***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses.

Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements. We believe that the accounting policies described reflect our most critical accounting policies and estimates (including with respect to revenue recognition and the valuation of inventory), which represent those that involve a significant degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these policies are critical in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial condition and results of operations.

Our results of operations may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our results of operations to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock.

***Off-label promotion may result in civil and criminal fines and other penalties, as well as product liability suits, which could be costly to our business.***

Biote does not manufacture or distribute any drug products. Nevertheless, if the FDA determines that our practitioner training, including our paid consultants' educational materials, constitutes off-label drug promotion, it could subject us or our business partners to enforcement action, including warning letters, untitled letters, fines and penalties, including criminal fines and/or prosecution. If we are found to have inappropriately marketed or promoted any drugs, we may become subject to significant liability. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines and/or other penalties against companies for alleged improper promotion and has investigated, prosecuted and/or enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. If we become subject to civil or criminal fines or other penalties, or product liability suits, such fines, penalties or lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of Biote entered into that certain Credit Agreement which contains affirmative, negative and financial covenants that may limit its flexibility in operating its businesses.***

On May 26, 2022, certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of Biote entered into that certain Credit Agreement with BioTE Medical as borrower, and Truist Bank, as administrative agent, in connection with the Closing. The Credit Agreement provides to borrower a \$125.0 million five-year senior secured term loan facility and a \$50.0 million revolving line of credit. The proceeds of the Credit Agreement have been used to repay existing debt, pay fees and expenses in connection with the Business Combination, and for general corporate purposes. The Credit Agreement contains affirmative, negative and financial covenants that could limit the manner in which Biote conducts its business, and Biote may be unable to expand or fully pursue its business strategies, engage in favorable business activities, or finance future operations or capital needs. Biote's ability to comply with the covenants under the Credit Agreement may be affected by events beyond its control, and it may not be able to comply with those covenants. A breach of any of the covenants contained in the Credit Agreement could result in a default under the Credit Agreement, which could cause all of the outstanding indebtedness under the facility to become immediately due and payable. If Biote is unable to generate sufficient cash to repay its debt obligations under the Credit Agreement when they become due and payable, either as such obligations become due, when they mature, or in the event of a default, Biote may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, borrowings under the Credit Agreement are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. In recent months, global inflation and other factors have resulted in an increase in interest rates generally, which has impacted our borrowing costs. If interest rates were to continue to increase, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness referred to above would increase even if the principal amount borrowed remained the same, and our net income and cash flows will correspondingly decrease.

***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we offer or may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that the products that we recommend as part of our training or our Biote-branded dietary supplements caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements;
- decreased demand for any new methods, training, or products that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation, including the risk that any Biote-certified practitioners who may face such related litigation may in turn seek to recover from us;
- substantial monetary awards paid to patients;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- reduced resources for our management to pursue our business strategy; and
- the inability to commercialize any methods, training, or products that we may develop.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur and we may need to increase our insurance coverage. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Further, a Biote-certified practitioner's failure to follow our training and the Biote Method, or accepted medical practices in any stage of treatment may result in lawsuits against us.

***If we experience significant disruptions in our information technology systems, our business may be adversely affected.***

We depend on our information technology systems for the efficient functioning of our business, including to support Biote Method, our end-to-end platform to enable Biote-certified practitioners to establish, build, and successfully operate a Biote-partnered clinic for optimizing hormone levels in their specific aging patient population, the distribution and maintenance of our Biote-branded dietary supplements, as well as for accounting, data storage, compliance, purchasing and inventory management. Our information technology systems may be subject to computer viruses, ransomware or other malware, attacks by computer hackers, failures during the process of upgrading or replacing software, databases or components thereof, power outages, damage or interruption from fires or other natural disasters, hardware failures, telecommunication failures and user errors, among other malfunctions. We could be subject to any number of unintentional events that could involve a third-party gaining unauthorized access to our systems, which could disrupt our operations, corrupt our data or result in release of our confidential information. Technological interruptions could disrupt our operations, including our ability to project inventory requirements, manage our supply chain and otherwise adequately service our Biote-partnered clinics and Biote-certified practitioners or disrupt their ability use the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements for treatments. In the event we experience significant disruptions, we may be unable to repair our systems in an efficient and timely manner. Accordingly, such events may disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our entire operation and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development and commercialization of the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements could be delayed or disrupted.

We are increasingly dependent on complex information technology to manage our infrastructure. Our information systems require an ongoing commitment of significant resources to maintain, protect and enhance our existing systems. Failure to maintain or protect our information systems and data integrity effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may engage in strategic transactions that could impact our liquidity, increase our expenses and present significant distractions to our management.***

From time to time, we may consider strategic transactions, such as acquisitions of companies, asset purchases and out-licensing or in-licensing of intellectual property, products or technologies. Any future transactions could increase our near and long-term expenditures, result in potentially dilutive issuances of our securities, including our Class A common stock, or the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses or acquired in-process research and development expenses, any of which could affect our financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. Additional potential transactions that we may consider in the future include a variety of business arrangements, including spin-offs, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, restructurings, divestitures, business combinations and investments. Future acquisitions may also require us to obtain additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all. These transactions may never be successful and may require significant time and attention of management. In addition, the integration of any business that we may acquire in the future may disrupt our existing business and may be a complex, risky and costly endeavor for which we may never realize the full benefits of the acquisition. Accordingly, although we may not undertake or successfully complete any additional transactions of the nature described above, any additional transactions that we do complete could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

***Our insurance policies are expensive and only protect us from some business risks, which will leave us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.***

We carry business interruption coverage to mitigate certain potential losses, but this insurance is limited in amount and may not be sufficient in type or amount to cover us against claims related to our operations. We cannot be certain that such potential losses will not exceed our policy limits, insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or any insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim. In addition, we may be subject to changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements.

Further, we do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. Some of the policies we currently maintain include products and completed operations liability, business personal property and directors' and officers' insurance. We do not know, however, if we will be able to maintain insurance with adequate levels of coverage. Any significant uninsured liability may require us to pay substantial amounts, which would materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics, medical advisors and suppliers may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with professional and regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics, medical advisors and suppliers may engage in misconduct or other improper activities. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (i) FDA laws and regulations or those of comparable international regulatory authorities, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, (ii) compounding and manufacturing standards, (iii) federal and state data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations established and enforced by comparable international regulatory authorities, or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

***The COVID-19 pandemic has materially impacted the United States and global economies and could have a material adverse impact on our employees, Biote-partnered clinics or Biote-certified practitioners, which could adversely and materially impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The World Health Organization has declared the outbreak of the novel coronavirus COVID-19 a pandemic and public health emergency of international concern. In March 2020, the President of the United States declared a State of National Emergency due to the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, many jurisdictions in the United States have limited social mobility and gathering. Many business establishments have closed due to restrictions imposed by the government and many governmental authorities have closed or limited the number of persons who can attend or use most public establishments, including schools, restaurants and shopping malls. Our Biote-partnered clinics and Biote-certified practitioners have been, and may continue to be, negatively impacted by the shelter-in-place and other similar state and local orders, the closure of third-party manufacturing sites and country borders, and the increase in unemployment. These conditions will continue to have negative implications on demand for goods, the supply chain, production of goods and transportation. As the COVID-19 pandemic persists, governments (at national, state and local levels), companies and other authorities may continue to implement restrictions or policies that could adversely impact business to business spending, consumer

spending, global capital markets, the global economy and our stock price. Although we have not experienced significant business disruptions thus far from the COVID-19 pandemic, for a time, we were unable to host in-person training on a large-scale or at all in certain states. Further, some of our Biote-certified practitioners were unwilling to travel and certain Biote-partnered clinics were shut down due to shelter-in-place requirements. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic subsides, we may continue to experience an adverse impact to our business as a result of its global economic impact.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused us to modify our business practices (including employee travel and cancellation of physical participation in meetings, events and conferences), we temporarily reduced employee salaries and we may take further actions as may be required by government authorities or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees, Biote-partnered clinics, Biote-certified practitioners, and business. Our modified business practices, and any further actions we may take, may adversely impact our employees and employee productivity. The COVID-19 pandemic may also adversely impact the operations of our Biote-partnered clinics and Biote-certified practitioners. This direct impact of the virus, and the disruption on our employees and operations, may negatively impact both our ability to meet practitioner or clinic demand and our revenue and margins. We may experience delays or changes in practitioner or clinic demand, particularly if funding priorities change.

Both the health and economic aspects of the COVID-19 virus are highly fluid and the future course of each is uncertain. For these reasons and other reasons that may come to light if the COVID-19 pandemic and associated protective or preventative measures expand, we may experience a material adverse impact on our business operations, revenues and financial condition as well as some of our underlying business drivers such as practitioner or clinic growth; however, the ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on us and our business operations, revenues and financial condition is highly uncertain and subject to change. To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business and financial results, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risks Related to Our Industry and Business” section.

***Extreme weather conditions, natural disasters, and other catastrophic events, including those caused by climate change, could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.***

Extreme weather conditions and volatile changes in weather conditions in the areas in which our offices, suppliers, Biote-partnered clinics, dietary supplement third-party manufacturers, and suppliers are located could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. Moreover, natural disasters such as earthquakes, hurricanes, tsunamis, floods, monsoons or wildfires, public health crises, such as pandemics and epidemics (including, for example, the COVID-19 pandemic), political crises, such as terrorist attacks, war and other political instability, or other catastrophic events, whether occurring in the United States or abroad, and their related consequences and effects, including energy shortages, could disrupt our operations, the operations of our vendors and other suppliers or result in economic instability that could negatively impact practitioner or clinic spending, any or all of which would negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. In particular, these types of events could impact our global supply chain, including the ability of manufacturers to produce our Biote-branded dietary supplement products to Biote-partnered clinics or Biote-certified practitioners from or to the impacted region(s). For instance, we experienced hurricane-related closures of 140 medical clinics in Florida and Puerto Rico, two of our key markets. If such closures continue or we experience similar closures in the future, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Market and economic conditions may negatively impact the Company’s business, financial condition and stock price.***

Concerns over inflation, energy costs, geopolitical issues, including the ongoing conflict between Russia and Ukraine, unstable global credit markets and financial conditions, and volatile oil prices could lead to periods of significant economic instability, diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence and discretionary spending, diminished expectations for the global economy and expectations of slower global economic growth going forward. For example, in September 2022, the U.S. Consumer Price Index (CPI), which measures a wide-ranging basket of goods and services, rose 8.2% from the same month a year ago. The Company’s general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such inflationary fluctuations, economic downturns, volatile business environments and continued unstable or unpredictable economic and market conditions. Additionally, rising costs of goods and services purchased by the Company, including its raw materials used in manufacturing its product, may have an adverse effect on the Company’s gross margins and profitability in future periods. Increased inflation rates can adversely affect us by increasing our costs, including labor and employee benefit costs. Any significant increases in inflation and related increase in interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. If economic and market conditions continue to deteriorate or do not improve, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult to complete, more costly and more dilutive to the Company’s stockholders. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s financial performance and stock price or could require the Company to delay or abandon development other business plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of the Company’s current and future service providers, manufacturers, suppliers, and other facilities, and other partners could be negatively affected by such difficult economic factors, which could adversely affect the Company’s ability to attain its operating goals on schedule and on budget or meet its business and financial objectives.

## Risks Related to Intellectual Property

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any products or methods we develop, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to our Biote-branded dietary supplements, and our ability to successfully commercialize any products we may develop may be adversely affected. If we are not able to maintain freedom to operate for our products from third-party intellectual property rights, our ability to commercialize products may be limited unless we secure a license to such rights.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our Biote-branded dietary supplements.

We rely on a combination of contractual provisions, confidentiality procedures and copyright, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property rights to protect the proprietary aspects of our brands, technologies, and data. These legal measures afford only limited protection, and competitors or others may gain access to or use our intellectual property and proprietary information. Our success will depend, in part, on preserving our trade secrets, maintaining the security of our data and know-how, obtaining and maintaining patents and obtaining other intellectual property rights.

We may not be able to obtain and maintain intellectual property or other proprietary rights necessary to our business or in a form that provides us with a competitive advantage. For example, our trade secrets, data and know-how could be subject to unauthorized use, misappropriation or disclosure to unauthorized parties, despite our efforts to enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, contractors, clients and other vendors who have access to such information and could otherwise become known or be independently discovered by third parties. In addition, the patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost, in a timely manner, or in all jurisdictions where protection may be commercially advantageous, or we may not be able to protect our intellectual property at all. Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may be able to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, consultants, contractors, collaborators, Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics, vendors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection.

Our other intellectual property, including our trademarks, could also be challenged, invalidated, infringed and circumvented by third parties, and our trademarks could also be diluted, declared generic or found to be infringing on other marks, in which case we could be forced to re-brand our Biote-branded dietary supplements, resulting in loss of brand recognition and requiring us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands, and suffer other competitive harm. Third parties may also adopt trademarks similar to ours, which could harm our brand identity and lead to market confusion.

We may in the future also be subject to claims by our former employees, consultants or contractors asserting an ownership right in our patents or patent applications, as a result of the work they performed on our behalf. Although we generally require all of our employees, consultants, contractors and any other collaborators who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to assign or grant similar rights to their inventions to us, we cannot be certain that we have executed such agreements with all parties who may have contributed to our intellectual property, nor can we be certain that our agreements with such parties will be upheld in the face of a potential challenge, or that they will not be breached, for which we may not have an adequate remedy.

Failure to obtain and maintain patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights necessary to our business and failure to protect, monitor and control the use of our intellectual property rights could negatively impact our ability to compete and cause us to incur significant expenses. The intellectual property laws and other statutory and contractual arrangements in the United States and other jurisdictions we depend upon may not provide sufficient protection in the future to prevent the infringement, use, violation or misappropriation of our patents, trademarks, data, technology and other intellectual property, and may not provide an adequate remedy if our intellectual property rights are infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

***We may become a party to intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings that could be costly and could interfere with our ability to sell and market the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements.***

Our industry has been characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents, trademarks, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights, and companies in the industry have used intellectual property litigation to gain a competitive advantage. It is possible that we may be accused of misappropriating third parties' trade secrets. Additionally, our Biote-branded dietary supplements are produced by third-party vendors and may include components that are outside of our direct control. Our competitors may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents or trademarks that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to use and sell the Biote Method, or use, sell and/or export our Biote-branded dietary supplements, or our ability to use product names. Moreover, in recent years, individuals and groups that are non-practicing entities, commonly referred to as "patent trolls," have

purchased patents and other intellectual property assets for the purpose of making claims of infringement in order to extract settlements. From time to time, we may receive threatening letters, notices or “invitations to license,” or may be the subject of claims that the Biote Method, our Biote-branded dietary supplements and business operations infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of others. The defense of these matters can be time consuming, costly to defend in litigation, divert management’s attention and resources, damage our reputation and brand and cause us to incur significant expenses or make substantial payments. Vendors from whom we purchase products may not indemnify us in the event that such products accused of infringing a third-party’s patent or trademark or of misappropriating a third-party’s trade secret, or any indemnification granted by such vendors may not be sufficient to address any liability and costs we incur as a result of such claims. Additionally, we may be obligated to indemnify Biote-partnered clinics, Biote-certified practitioners or business partners in connection with litigation and to obtain licenses, which could further exhaust our resources.

Even if we believe a third-party’s intellectual property claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor, including on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability or priority of patents. The strength of our defenses will depend on the patents asserted, the interpretation of these patents, and our ability to invalidate the asserted patents. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any products or technology we may develop and any other products or technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. Conversely, the patent owner need only prove infringement by a preponderance of the evidence, which is a lower burden of proof.

Further, if patents, trademarks or trade secrets are successfully asserted against us, this may harm our business and result in injunctions preventing us from selling the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements, or result in obligations to pay license fees, damages, attorney fees and court costs, which could be significant. In addition, if we are found to willfully infringe third-party patents or trademarks or to have misappropriated trade secrets, we could be required to pay treble damages in addition to other penalties.

Although patent, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property disputes have often been settled through licensing or similar arrangements, costs associated with such arrangements may be substantial and could include ongoing royalties. We may be unable to obtain necessary licenses, if any, on satisfactory terms, if at all. In addition, if any license we obtain is non-exclusive, we may not be able to prevent our competitors and other third parties from using the intellectual property or technology covered by such license to compete with us. Any of these events could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Similarly, interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the “USPTO”), may be necessary to determine priority with respect to our patents, patent applications, trademarks or trademark applications. We may also become involved in other proceedings, such as reexamination, *inter partes* review, derivation or opposition proceedings before the USPTO or other jurisdictional body relating to our intellectual property rights or the intellectual property rights of others. Adverse determinations in a judicial or administrative proceeding or failure to obtain necessary licenses could prevent third-party suppliers from manufacturing our Biote-branded dietary supplements, which would have a significant adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, we have filed and may in the future file lawsuits or initiate other proceedings to protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful. We are currently party to two open litigation matters involving terminated practices and practitioners who we filed suit against to enforce post-termination contractual obligations where the defendants offered a competing hormone pellet therapy within the contractual two-year restrictive period without paying our requisite buy-out or residual benefit fee.

Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property, which we may not always be able to detect. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property or alleging that our intellectual property is invalid or unenforceable. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may raise challenges to the validity of certain of our owned patent claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in international jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). In any such lawsuit or other proceedings, a court or other administrative body may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent’s claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question.

The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. If a third-party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the protection on products that we may develop. If our patents are found to be valid and infringed, a court may refuse to grant injunctive relief against the infringer and instead grant us monetary damages and/or ongoing royalties. Such monetary compensation may be insufficient to adequately offset the damage to our business caused by the infringer's competition in the market. An adverse result in any litigation or other proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Any of these events could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our Class A common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential or sensitive information could be compromised by disclosure in the event of litigation. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent and other intellectual property litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our other proprietary information, our business and competitive position may be harmed.***

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on other proprietary rights, including protection of trade secrets, and other proprietary information that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect and some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. To maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets and proprietary information, we rely heavily on confidentiality provisions that we have in contracts with our employees, consultants, contractors, Biote-certified practitioners, collaborators and others upon the commencement of their relationship with us. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by such third parties, despite the existence generally of these confidentiality restrictions. These contracts may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information. There can be no assurance that such third parties will not breach their agreements with us, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our trade secrets will not otherwise become known or independently developed by competitors. Despite the protections we do place on our intellectual property or other proprietary rights, monitoring unauthorized use and disclosure of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights will be adequate. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. The laws of many countries will not protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may be unable to prevent our proprietary technology from being exploited in the United States and abroad, which could affect our ability to expand in domestic and international markets or require costly efforts to protect our technology.

To the extent our intellectual property or other proprietary information protection is incomplete, we are exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. A third-party could, without authorization, copy or otherwise obtain and use our Biote-branded dietary supplements, technology, or develop similar technology. Our competitors could purchase our Biote-branded dietary supplements and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts or design around our protected technology. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could substantially harm the value of our Biote-branded dietary supplements, as well as the value of our brand and business. The theft or unauthorized use or publication of our trade secrets and other confidential business information could reduce the differentiation of our Biote-branded dietary supplements and harm our business, the value of our investment in development or business acquisitions could be reduced and third parties might make claims against us related to losses of their confidential or proprietary information.

Further, it is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology, and in such cases, we could not assert any trade secret rights against such parties. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our trade secret rights and related confidentiality and non-disclosure provisions. If we fail to obtain or maintain trade secret protection, or if our competitors obtain our trade secrets or independently develop technology similar to ours or competing technologies, our competitive market position could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets, and agreement terms that address non-competition are difficult to enforce in many jurisdictions and might not be enforceable in certain cases.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in



these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of confidential information and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated confidential information is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Further, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any breach. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or contractors have wrongfully used, disclosed or otherwise misappropriated the intellectual property of a third-party, including trade secrets or know-how, or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors or claims asserting an ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own.***

Many of our employees, consultants and contractors were previously employed at or engaged by other medical device, biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees, consultants and contractors may have executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and contractors do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used, disclosed or otherwise misappropriated intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of their former employers or our competitors or potential competitors. Additionally, we may be subject to claims from third parties challenging our ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own, based on claims that our employees, consultants or contractors have breached an obligation to assign inventions to another employer, to a former employer, or to another person or entity.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against such claims, and it may be necessary, or we may desire, to enter into a license to settle any such claim; however, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If our defense to those claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. For example, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to the Biote Method or our Biote-branded dietary supplements, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employer. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

An inability to incorporate technologies or features that are important or essential to the Biote Method and our Biote-branded dietary supplements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and may prevent us from providing our training and selling our Biote-branded dietary supplements. Any litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire employees or contract with independent sales representatives. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize the products that we recommend as part of our training and our Biote-branded dietary supplements, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be subject to claims challenging our intellectual property.***

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former consultants, contractors or other third parties have an interest in our trade secrets or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. While it is our policy to require our employees, consultants and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our Biote-branded dietary supplements. Any such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build brand recognition in our markets and our business may be adversely affected.***

We rely on trademarks, service marks, trade names and brand names to distinguish our training and Biote-branded dietary supplements from our competitors and have registered or applied to register these trademarks. Our registered or unregistered trademarks, service marks, trade names and brand names may be challenged, infringed, diluted, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. Additionally, we cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we are given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in proceedings before the USPTO and comparable agencies in many international jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our Biote-branded dietary supplements, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote significant resources

towards advertising and marketing new brands. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In some cases, we may need to litigate claims to enforce our rights in our marks to avoid market confusion. Certain of our current or future trademarks may become so well known by the public that their use becomes generic and they lose trademark protection. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to Regulation**

***We market dietary supplements and convenience kits, which are regulated by the FDA, and are subject to certain requirements under the FDCA and the laws enforced by the FTC. Our failure to meet those requirements could cause us to cease certain of our business activities and may involve the payment of financial penalties.***

We sell dietary supplements and convenience kits, which are regulated by the FDA. Each of these product categories have differing requirements that must be followed to ensure compliance with the FDCA and regulations promulgated thereunder, and failure to do so may result in the products being misbranded or adulterated. If we are found to have manufactured, distributed, sold, or labeled any products in violation of the FDCA, we may face significant penalties which may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The FTC enforces the Federal Trade Commission Act (the “FTCA”) and related regulations, which governs the advertising associated with the promotion and sale of our Biote-branded dietary supplements to prevent misleading or deceptive claims. For advertisements relating to dietary supplements, the FTC typically requires all factual claims, both express and implied, to be substantiated by competent and reliable scientific evidence. The FTC has promulgated policies and guidance that apply to advertising for dietary supplements that may be costly to comply with. The FDA may also determine that a particular dietary supplement or ingredient that we may market presents an unacceptable health risk. If that occurs, we could be required to cease distribution of and/or recall Biote-branded dietary supplements containing that ingredient.

The FDA or FTC may also determine that certain labeling, advertising and promotional claims, statements or activities with respect to a dietary supplement are not in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and may determine that a particular statement is an unapproved health claim, a drug claim, a false or misleading claim, or a deceptive advertising claim. Any such determination or any other failure to comply with FDA, FTCA or other regulatory requirements could prevent us from marketing our Biote-branded dietary supplements as a dietary supplement and subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties. The FTC has instituted numerous enforcement actions against dietary supplement companies for making false or misleading advertising claims and for failing to adequately substantiate claims made in advertising. These enforcement actions have often resulted in warning letters, consent decrees and the payment of civil penalties and/or restitution by the companies involved. Should the FTC determine that our claims are false or misleading or unsubstantiated, we could be subject to FTC enforcement action and may face significant penalties which may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We have developed and market a method and training program where the practitioner may prescribe a compounded bioidentical hormone. Compounded drugs are regulated by the FDA and are subject to certain requirements under the FDCA. Failure of compounding entities to meet those requirements could cause us to cease certain of our business activities and may involve the payment of financial penalties.***

While we do not sell compounded or prescription drugs, we have developed and market a method and training program where the practitioner may prescribe a compounded bioidentical hormone that is made by a third-party 503B outsourcing facility and requires compliance with the FDCA, and failure to do so may result in the products being misbranded or adulterated. Amendments to the FDCA in 2013 created Section 503B, which creates a category of compounding pharmacies known as “outsourcing facilities” which are subject to certain FDCA requirements, including the requirement to adhere to cGMP regulations, though it exempts such facilities from certain of the FDCA requirements that otherwise apply to drug manufacturers. Understanding and complying with these laws and regulations may require substantial time, money, and effort. While we have only established relationships with 503B outsourcing facilities to support practitioners, if we are found to have manufactured, distributed, marketed, sold, or labeled any products in violation of the FDCA, we may face significant penalties which may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Compounded preparations and the pharmacy compounding industry are subject to regulatory scrutiny, which may impair our growth and sales.***

Formulations prepared and dispensed by compounding pharmacies are not approved by the FDA. As we are a medical marketing and training company, we do not manufacture or compound pharmaceutical products. However, we contract with FDA-registered 503B outsourcing facilities to build relationships to support Biote-certified practitioners by offering an option for the compounding of bioidentical hormone pellets that the practitioner may order to prescribe. These pellets, compounded by 503B outsourcing facilities, are not subject to the FDA new drug approval process. Certain compounding pharmacies have been the subject of widespread negative media coverage in recent years. In 2018, the Department of Justice convicted the New England Compounding

Center (NECC) supervisory pharmacist for criminal violations of the FDCA related to the improper sterilization of compounded methylprednisolone acetate. The pharmacist was originally sentenced to eight years in prison followed by two years of supervised release. After an appeal, the pharmacist was resentenced in 2021 to 14.5 years in prison and ordered to pay a forfeiture of \$1.4 million and restitution of \$82 million. Further, on September 9, 2019, the FDA issued a statement announcing that they have been trying to improve adverse event reporting for compounded drugs (the “FDA Statement”). The FDA Statement discussed reporting discrepancies by Carie Boyd’s and AnazaoHealth, and specifically named Biote and its reporting procedures. Because Carie Boyd’s and AnazaoHealth are two of Biote’s relationships with third-party outsourcing facilities, any regulatory action by the FDA that affects these facilities will impact practitioners’ ability to prescribe bioidentical hormones, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, the outsourcing facilities with which we have relationships must comply with applicable provision of the FDCA and its implementing regulations. They may only distribute compounded drugs either pursuant to a patient-specific prescription or in response to an order from a healthcare provider, such as a hospital, that is not for an identified individual patient (e.g., for office stock). Further, such outsourcing facilities are inspected by the FDA according to a risk-based schedule, and must meet certain other conditions, such as reporting adverse events and providing the FDA with certain information about the products they compound. When the FDA finds that a manufacturer has violated FDA regulations, the FDA may notify the manufacturer of such violations in the form of a warning letter. The FDA also will issue an FDA Form 483 at the conclusion of an inspection if an investigator has observed a violative condition relating to the manufacturing and storage conditions of any drug product that may result in the product being adulterated, or any other regulatory non-compliance such as inadequate reporting or record-keeping. The outsourcing facilities with which we have relationships have each received warning letters and FDA Form 483s from the FDA. If the FDA takes enforcement action against outsourcing facilities with which we have relationships, it may have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial conditions.

Additionally, state laws and regulations may differ from the FDCA. We and the 503B outsourcing facilities are required to comply with state laws and regulations in the states where we and they do business. Efforts to ensure compliance with these laws may require ongoing substantial cost. For example, some of the 503B outsourcing facilities with which we have relationships have received unfavorable enforcement actions from state regulators for non-compliance. Failure to comply with applicable state laws and regulations could expose us and these 503B outsourcing facilities to significant penalties which may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If a compounded drug formulation provided through a compounding pharmacy or an outsourcing facility leads to patient injury or death or results in a product recall, we may be exposed to significant liabilities and reputational harm.***

We could be adversely affected if compounded pellets are subject to negative publicity. We could also be adversely affected if compounded pellets sold by any compounding outsourcing facilities, prove to be, or are asserted to be, harmful to patients or are otherwise subject to negative publicity. For example, in 2015, the FDA required labeling changes for prescription testosterone replacement therapy to warn of increased risk of heart attacks and strokes. There are a number of factors that could result in the injury or death of a patient who receives a compounded formulation, including quality issues, manufacturing or labeling flaws, improper packaging or unanticipated or improper uses of the products, any of which could result from human or other error. Any of these situations could lead to a recall of, or safety alert relating to, one or more of the products we recommend as part of our training. Similarly, to the extent any of the components of approved drugs or other ingredients used by the outsourcing facilities with whom we have relationships have quality or other problems that adversely affect the finished compounded preparations, our sales could be adversely affected. For example, some of the contracted outsourcing facilities have been the subject of civil suits alleging patient harm as a result of an improper formulation unrelated to the products we recommend. If a product which we recommend as part of our training becomes the subject of a civil or criminal suit, we may be subject to significant liability for any damages suffered by the plaintiffs and associated costs and penalties. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. In addition, in the ordinary course of business, a voluntarily recall of one of the products we recommend as part of our training or may be instituted in response to a practitioner or clinic complaint. Because of our dependence upon medical and patient perceptions, any adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from the use or misuse of the compounded products we recommend as part of our training or any other compounded formulations made or sold by other companies, could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If the FDA takes regulatory action to implement any of the NASEM recommendations for compounded bioidentical hormones, this may have a substantial effect on the ability of the outsourcing facilities to compound the hormone pellets utilized by Biote-certified practitioners, which would have a substantially negative impact on Biote’s revenue and business operations.***

In fall 2018, the FDA commissioned the NASEM to appoint an ad hoc committee to examine the clinical utility of treating patients with compounded bioidentical hormones. The NASEM committee held a series of open and closed sessions from March 2019 to April 2020, to examine data, research, and stakeholder input in order to form conclusions and recommendations regarding the clinical utility of these products. On July 1, 2020, the NASEM committee published its report, wherein it concluded that there is a lack of high-quality clinical evidence to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of these products and, accordingly, that there is

insufficient evidence to support the overall clinical utility of these products as treatment for menopause and male hypogonadism symptoms. The NASEM Committee recommended restricted use of these products, assessments of their difficulty to compound, and additional education, state and federal regulatory oversight, and research.

More specifically, NASEM Committee made six recommendations to the FDA: (1) Restrict the use of compounded bioidentical hormone preparations; (2) Review select bioidentical hormone therapies and dosage forms as candidates for the FDA Difficult to Compound List; (3) Improve education for prescribers and pharmacists who market, prescribe, compound, and dispense these preparations; (4) Additional federal and state-level oversight should be implemented to better address public health and clinical concerns regarding the safety and effectiveness of these preparations; (5) Collect and disclose conflicts of interest; and (6) Strengthen and expand the evidence base on the safety, effectiveness, and use of these preparations. NASEM's report is purely advisory and non-binding on the FDA. Biote cannot predict whether or not the FDA will accept the recommendations made in the NASEM report in whole, in part, or whether the FDA will reject NASEM's recommendations. If the FDA were to take regulatory action to implement any of NASEM's recommendations, in whole or in part, this may have a substantial effect on the ability of the outsourcing facilities to compound the hormone pellets utilized by Biote-certified practitioners as part of the Biote Method, and, in turn, have a substantially negative impact on Biote's revenue and business operations.

***Failure to comply with the FDCA and analogous state laws and regulations can result in administrative, civil, criminal penalties.***

The FDA, acting under the scope of the FDCA and its implementing regulations, has broad authority to regulate the manufacture, distribution, and labeling of many products, including medical devices, cosmetics, drugs, and food, including dietary supplements (FDA-regulated products). The FDCA prohibits, among other things, the introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce of any FDA-regulated product that is adulterated or misbranded, as well as the adulteration or misbranding of any FDA-regulated product while the product is in interstate commerce. However, the FDCA does not regulate the practice of medicine. Drugs that are compounded pursuant to a practitioner's orders are considered to be the result of a compounding pharmacy or practitioner combining, mixing, or altering ingredients to create a medication tailored for the needs of a particular patient, and are not regulated as new drugs under the FDCA. We have developed relationships with 503B outsourcing facilities who compound bioidentical pellets to support Biote-certified practitioners who prescribe such products. If any of these compounded bioidentical hormone pellets are determined to be unapproved new drugs or are determined to be adulterated or misbranded under the FDCA, we could be subject to enforcement action by the FDA. If any of our operations are found to have violated the FDCA or any other federal, state, or local statute or regulation that may apply to us and our business, we could face significant penalties including the seizure of product, civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, and diminished profits and future earnings. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be significantly impaired. Additionally, the FDA or analogous state agencies could determine that we or the outsourcing facilities with whom we have relationships are not in compliance with the FDCA or analogous or related state laws applicable to outsourcing facilities, which could significantly impact our business. Further, the FDA could recommend a voluntary recall, or issue a public health notification or safety notification about one or more of the products we recommend in training, which could materially harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***If we fail to comply with FDA or state regulations governing our Biote-branded dietary supplements, our business could suffer.***

We also market Biote-branded dietary supplements that are regulated by the FDA or state regulatory authorities. We may need to develop and maintain a robust compliance and quality program to ensure that the products that we market comply with all applicable laws and regulation, including the FDCA. If we are found to have manufactured, distributed, sold, or labeled any products in violation of the FDCA, we may face significant penalties which may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. For example, in May 2017, we received a warning letter from the FDA concerning both cGMP violations observed during a 2016 FDA inspection of our facility, and unapproved new drug claims that were made for certain of our dietary supplement products (the "Warning Letter"). Although our response to the Warning Letter resulted in a closeout by the FDA in May 2018, we cannot assure you that we will not receive warning letters or other regulatory action by the FDA on the same or similar violations in the future.

***If we fail to comply with FDA regulations governing our medical device products, our business could suffer.***

We also offer for sale to practitioners two convenience kits for use with hormone optimization therapies, one for male patients and one for female patients. These kits largely contain commercially available products, including only disposable supplies (e.g., gloves, antiseptic, gauze, disposable trocar, etc.) assembled in a sterile package. The products contained in the kits are sourced, assembled, and supplied by Medline Industries, LP, with the components, including the Class 1 disposable trocars, being manufactured by various other component suppliers. Trocars and convenience kits are medical devices that are regulated by the FDA. Because we previously manufactured and sold reusable and disposable trocars, we registered with the FDA as a repackager, relabeler and specification developer, and we currently list the trocars we previously manufactured and the convenience kits we currently sell in compliance with FDA registration and listing requirements. We may need to develop and maintain a robust compliance and quality program to ensure that the convenience kits we sell comply with all applicable laws and regulation, including the FDCA and other

regulatory requirements thereunder including for example cGMPs and Medical Device Reporting (MDR) where applicable. If the FDA determines that the convenience kits we sell require 510(k) clearance, or are otherwise considered unapproved medical devices, we may be in violation of the FDCA.

Additionally, we offer our proprietary clinical decision support ("CDS") software to practitioners to provide information from published literature and clinical guidelines to assist practitioners in providing precise, patient-specific treatment options at various intervals through a patient's therapy. The FDA has recently issued a non-binding final CDS guidance that significantly narrows what the agency considers non-device CDS. If the FDA determines that our CDS is a medical device under the FDCA, the FDA may determine that our algorithm requires premarket approval or clearance, and may determine that unless and until we obtain such premarket approval or clearance that we are distributing an unapproved medical device in violation of the FDCA. If we are found to have manufactured, distributed, sold, or labeled any medical devices in violation of the FDCA, we may face significant penalties which may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***If we fail to comply with healthcare and other governmental regulations, we could face substantial penalties and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.***

Our relationships with Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics, outsourcing facilities, and suppliers may subject us to a variety of healthcare laws including, among others, laws that prohibit fraud and abuse, including the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the False Claims Act, the healthcare fraud provisions of the HIPAA, and state anti-kickback statutes that prohibit any person from offering, soliciting, receiving, or providing remuneration in exchange for the referral of patients or the purchase, order, or recommendation of any good or service and fee splitting laws, which prohibit a practitioner from dividing compensation for their professional services with a person who did not render the service. Violations of these laws are punishable by substantial penalties and other remedies, including monetary fines, civil penalties, administrative remedies, criminal sanctions (in the case of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and certain state anti-kickback laws) and forfeiture of amounts collected in violation of such laws.

Additionally, most states do not allow business corporations to employ practitioners to provide professional services. This prohibition against the "corporate practice of medicine" is aimed at preventing corporations such as us from exercising control over the medical judgments or decisions of practitioners. While some states have broad exceptions to the corporate practice of medicine, the state licensure statutes and regulations and agency and court decisions that enumerate the specific corporate practice rules vary considerably from state to state and are enforced by both the courts and regulatory authorities, each with broad discretion. If regulatory authorities or other parties in any jurisdiction successfully assert that we are engaged in the unauthorized corporate practice of medicine, we could be required to restructure our contractual and other arrangements. Further, violation of these laws may result in sanctions imposed against us, Biote-certified practitioners and/or Biote-partnered clinics through licensure proceedings. Similarly, our compensation arrangement with Biote-certified practitioners and/or Biote-partnered clinics may implicate state fee-splitting prohibitions, which prohibit providers from sharing a portion of their professional fees collected with third parties. Additionally, our relationships with healthcare providers may subject us to HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act ("HITECH"), which impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of PHI on certain healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses, and their business associates and their subcontractors that access or otherwise process individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity as well as their covered subcontractors. We could also be subject to analogous state healthcare data privacy laws, which may not always be preempted by HIPAA. We are subject to laws relating to the collection, use, retention, security, and transfer of personally identifiable information about its users around the world. Much of the personal information that we collect is regulated by multiple laws.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the complexity of statutory and regulatory exemptions, it is possible that some of our activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Any action brought against us for violations of these laws or regulations, even if successfully defended, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

In a regulatory climate that is uncertain, our operations may be subject to direct and indirect adoption, expansion or reinterpretation of various healthcare laws and regulations. Compliance with these and/or future healthcare laws and regulations may require us to change our practices at an undeterminable and possibly significant initial monetary and annual expense. These additional monetary expenditures may increase future overhead, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Additionally, the introduction of new training, and Biote-branded dietary supplements may require us to comply with additional laws and regulations. Compliance may require obtaining appropriate licenses or certificates, increasing our security measures, and expending additional resources to monitor developments in applicable rules and ensure compliance. The failure to adequately comply with these and/or future healthcare laws and regulations may delay or possibly prevent any new training and products from being offered to Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics and their patients, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our success depends on our relationships with Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics, and, therefore, our operations are subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse, referral and reimbursement laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws or any other current or future fraud and abuse or

other healthcare laws and regulations that apply to us, including applicable healthcare fraud statutes, we may be subject to penalties. Penalties under these laws may be severe, and include without limitation treble damages, significant criminal, civil and administrative penalties, attorneys' fees and fines, injunctions, as well as contractual damages and reputational harm. We could also be required to modify, curtail or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences could seriously harm our business and our financial results and enforcement of the foregoing laws could have a material adverse effect on our business. Also, these measures may be interpreted or applied by a prosecutorial, regulatory or judicial authority in a manner that could require us to make changes in our operations or incur substantial defense and settlement expenses.

***Our relationships with Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to healthcare fraud and abuse laws and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to significant criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Our current and future arrangements with Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinics may expose us to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse and other federal and state healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain Biote's business or financial arrangements and relationships.

Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations may include the following:

- State healthcare fraud and abuse laws that prohibit any person from offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, for the referral of patients or other items or services to or with licensed healthcare providers, subject to limited exceptions. Some state fraud and abuse laws apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers, some apply only to state healthcare program payors, while other state laws apply regardless of payor, including funds paid out of pocket by a patient.
- State corporate practice of "medicine" prohibitions that restrict unlicensed persons from engaging licensed professionals to render professional services to the public or from interfering with or influencing a licensed practitioner's professional judgment. Certain activities other than those directly related to the delivery of healthcare services to patients may be considered an element of the practice of medicine in many states.
- State fee-splitting prohibitions, which prohibit licensed healthcare professionals from sharing a portion of their professional fees collected from their professional services with unlicensed third parties.
- HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH and their implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, on covered entities, which are health plans, healthcare clearinghouses, and certain healthcare providers, as those terms are defined by HIPAA, and their respective business associates and their subcontractors, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

Although Biote does not bill or receive any reimbursement from any third-party payor, to the extent that any Biote-certified practitioners and Biote-partnered clinic with whom we partner accepts health insurance for their services, we could be subject to additional laws, including without limitation the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, False Claims Act and the healthcare fraud provisions of HIPAA.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare and data privacy laws and regulations will involve substantial ongoing costs and may require us to undertake or implement additional policies or measures. The scope of the foregoing state laws and the interpretations of them vary by jurisdiction and are enforced by local courts and regulatory authorities, each with broad discretion. We may face claims and proceedings by private parties, and claims, investigations and other proceedings by governmental authorities, relating to allegations that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations, and it is possible that courts or governmental authorities may conclude that our arrangements with the Biote-certified practitioners, Biote-partnered clinics or our sales force are not consistent with such laws, or that we may find it necessary or appropriate to settle any such claims or other proceedings. In connection with any such claims, proceedings, or settlements, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any Biote-certified practitioners or Biote-partnered clinics with whom we expect to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions.

***If our information technology systems or data is or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including, but not limited to, interruptions to our operations, claims that we breached our data protection obligations, decreased use of the Biote Method, loss of Biote-partnered clinics or Biote-certified practitioners or sales, and harm to our reputation.***

Operating our business (including the Biote Method) involves the collection, storage, transmission, disclosure and other processing of proprietary, confidential and sensitive information, as well as the personal information of clinics. We may rely upon third-party service providers, such as identity verification and payment processing providers, for our information processing-related activities. We may share or receive sensitive information with or from third parties. In an effort to protect sensitive information, we have implemented security measures designed to protect against security incidents and protect sensitive information. However, advances in information technology capabilities, increasingly sophisticated tools and methods used by hackers, cyber terrorists and other threat actors, new or other developments may result in our failure or inability to adequately protect sensitive information. We may expend significant resources or modify our business activities in an effort to protect our information and against security incidents. Certain information privacy and security obligations may require us to implement and maintain specific security measures, industry-standard or reasonable security measures to protect our information technology systems and information.

We are subject to a variety of evolving threats including, but not limited to, hacking, malware, computer viruses, unauthorized access, phishing or social engineering attacks, ransomware attacks, credential stuffing attacks, denial-of-service attacks, supply-chain attacks, software bugs, information technology malfunction, software or hardware failures, loss of data, theft of data, misuse of data, telecommunications failures, earthquakes, fire, flood, exploitation of software vulnerabilities, and other real or perceived threats. Any of these incidents could lead to interruptions or shutdowns of our IT systems, loss or corruption of data or unauthorized access to, or disclosure of personal data or other sensitive information. Ransomware attacks, including those from organized criminal threat actors, nation-states and nation-state supported actors, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe and can lead to significant interruptions, delays, or outages in our operations, loss of data, loss of income, significant extra expenses to restore data or systems, reputational loss and the diversion of funds. To alleviate the financial, operational and reputational impact of a ransomware attack it may be preferable to make extortion payments, but we may be unwilling or unable to do so. Cyberattacks could also result in the theft of our intellectual property, damage to our IT systems or disruption of our ability to make financial reports, and other public disclosures required of public companies. We have been subject to attempted cyber, phishing, or social engineering attacks in the past and may continue to be subject to such attacks and other cybersecurity incidents in the future. If we gain greater visibility, we may face a higher risk of being targeted by cyberattacks. Advances in information technology capabilities, new technological discoveries, or other developments are likely to result in cyberattacks becoming more sophisticated and more difficult to detect. We and third parties upon whom we rely for our information technology systems and information, may not have the resources or technical sophistication to anticipate or prevent all threats. Moreover, techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to systems change frequently and may not be known until launched. Security breaches can also occur as a result of non-technical issues, including intentional or inadvertent actions by our personnel and third-party service providers (including their personnel). Any of the previously identified or similar threats could cause a security incident. A security incident could result in unauthorized, unlawful or accidental acquisition, modification, destruction, loss, alteration, encryption, disclosure of or access to information.

Applicable information privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosures or the failure to comply with such requirements, could lead to adverse impacts. If we (or a third-party upon whom we rely) experience a security incident or are perceived to have experienced a security incident, we may experience adverse consequences. These consequences may include: government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits, and inspections); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; restrictions on processing data (including personal data); litigation (including class claims); indemnification obligations; negative publicity; reputational harm; monetary fund diversions; interruptions in our operations (including availability of data); financial loss; and other similar harms. Security incidents and attendant consequences may cause Biote-partnered clinics or Biote-certified practitioners to stop using the Biote Method and Biote-branded dietary supplements and may deter new clinics and practitioners from using the Biote Method and Biote-branded dietary supplements and negatively impact our ability to grow and operate our business.

While we maintain cyber errors and omissions insurance coverage that covers certain aspects of cyber risks, these losses may not be adequately covered by insurance or other contractual rights available to us. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed or are not covered by our insurance coverage or changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Furthermore, we may be required to disclose personal data pursuant to demands from individuals, privacy advocates, regulators, government agencies, and law enforcement agencies in various jurisdictions with conflicting privacy and security laws. Any disclosure or refusal to disclose personal data may result in a breach of privacy and data protection policies, notices, laws, rules, court orders, and regulations and could result in proceedings or actions against us in the same or other jurisdictions, damage to our reputation and brand, and inability to provide our trainings and Biote-branded dietary supplements to clinics and practitioners in certain jurisdictions. Additionally, changes in the laws and regulations that govern our collection, use, and disclosure of certain data

could impose additional requirements with respect to the retention and security of customer data, could limit our marketing activities, and have an adverse effect on our business, reputation, brand, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Following the consummation of the Business Combination, we have incurred, and we expect to continue to incur, significant increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company, which could negatively impact its business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Following the consummation of the Business Combination, we have faced increased legal, accounting, administrative and other costs and expenses in connection with operation as a public company which Biote did not incur as a private company. Our significantly increased expenses and administrative burdens as a public company could have an adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operation. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including the requirements of Section 404, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, and the securities exchanges, impose additional reporting and other obligations on public companies. Compliance with public company requirements has increased, and may continue to increase, costs and make certain activities more time-consuming. A number of those requirements requires us to carry out activities that Biote has not done previously. For example, we have adopted new charters for our board committees and new internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. In addition, expenses associated with SEC reporting requirements and stock exchange listing requirements have been, and will continue to be, incurred. Furthermore, if any issues in complying with those requirements are identified (for example, if the auditors identify a material weakness or significant deficiency in the internal control over financial reporting), we could incur additional costs rectifying those issues, and the existence of those issues could adversely affect our reputation or investor perceptions of it. It may also be more expensive to obtain director and officer liability insurance. Risks associated with our status as a public company may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. The additional reporting and other obligations imposed by these rules and regulations may continue to increase legal and financial compliance costs and the costs of related legal, accounting and administrative activities. These increased costs require us to divert a significant amount of money that could otherwise be used to expand the business and achieve strategic objectives. Additionally, advocacy efforts by stockholders and third parties may also prompt additional changes in governance and reporting requirements, which could further increase costs.

***Our internal controls over financial reporting currently do not meet all of the standards contemplated by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and failure to achieve and maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations.***

We will eventually be required to provide management's attestation on internal controls over financial reporting. The standards required for a public company under Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are significantly more stringent than those required of us as a privately held company prior to the Business Combination.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. In the course of preparing our financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, our management identified a material weakness in the aggregate in our internal control over financial reporting. Specifically, we determined that we did not have appropriate accounting competence and capabilities to properly record in our financial statements certain complex and non-routine accounting issues, particularly related to revenue recognition, financial instruments, and equity. This resulted in incorrect accounting entries that were identified and corrected through the audit of our fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. This material weakness has not been remediated as of September 30, 2022.

In order to remediate this material weakness in the aggregate, we plan to continue to hire personnel with public company experience and provide additional training for our personnel on internal controls as our company continues to grow, and engage external consultants to assist in the development and improvement of methodologies, policies and procedures designed to ensure adequate internal control over financial reporting, including the technical application of U.S. GAAP and evaluating segregation of duties. Although we believe these measures will remediate this material weakness, there can be no assurance that the material weakness will be remediated on a timely basis or at all, or that additional material weaknesses will not be identified in the future.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may also become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we will eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information.



As a result, the market price of our Class A common stock could be negatively affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the stock exchange on which our securities are listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to re-list on Nasdaq.

Our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until after we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our internal control over financial reporting is then documented, designed or operating. Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations and could cause a decline in the price of our Class A common stock.

***If the benefits from the Business Combination do not meet the expectations of investors, stockholders or financial analysts, the market price of our securities may decline.***

If the benefits from the Business Combination do not meet the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the market price of our securities may decline. For example, from the Closing Date, the date through November 11, 2022, our stock price fluctuated from a low of \$2.00 to a high of \$10.51. Fluctuations in the price of our securities could contribute to the loss of all or part of your investment. Immediately prior to the Business Combination, there was not a public market for Biote’s stock and trading in the shares of our Class A common stock was not active. Accordingly, the valuation ascribed to Biote and our Class A common stock in the Business Combination may not be indicative of the price that will prevail in the trading market following the Business Combination. The trading price of our securities could be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. Any of the factors listed below could adversely affect your investment in our securities, and our securities may trade at prices significantly below the price you paid for them. In these circumstances, the trading price of our securities may not recover and may experience a further decline.

Factors affecting the trading price of our securities following the Business Combination may include:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial results or the quarterly financial results of companies perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the market’s expectations about our operating results;
- the public’s reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- success of competitors;
- our operating results failing to meet the expectation of securities analysts or investors in a particular period;
- changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts concerning the Biote or the market in general;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to the Biote;
- our ability to market new and enhanced products on a timely basis;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting our business;
- commencement of, or involvement in, litigation involving the Biote, including the Donovan Litigation;
- changes in Biote’s capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of additional debt;
- the volume of shares of our common stock available for public sale;
- our ability to maintain the listing of our securities on Nasdaq;
- any major change of officers or directors;
- sales of substantial amounts of common stock by our directors, officers or significant stockholders or the perception that such sales could occur; and
- general economic and political conditions such as recessions, interest rates, fuel prices, international currency fluctuations and acts of war or terrorism.

Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our securities irrespective of our operating performance. The stock market in general has experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. The trading prices and valuations of these stocks, and of our securities, may not be predictable. A loss of investor confidence in the market for the stocks of other companies that

investors perceive to be similar to Biote could depress our stock price regardless of our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations. A decline in the market price of our securities also could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and our ability to obtain additional financing in the future.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources and could also require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments or to settle litigation.

***We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” and we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies and/or smaller reporting companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.***

We are an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor internal controls attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following our initial public offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Additionally, we are a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of the fiscal year in which (1) the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$250 million as of the prior June 30th, or (2) our annual revenues exceeded \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

***If we are unable to maintain our listing on Nasdaq, it could become more difficult to sell our Class A common stock and Public Warrants in the public market.***

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq. To maintain our listing on this market, we must meet Nasdaq's listing maintenance standards. On July 20, 2022, Nasdaq suspended trading of our Class A common stock and Public Warrants for failure to meet certain initial listing requirements and indicated it intended to pursue delisting our Class A common stock and Public Warrants once all applicable appeal and review periods expired. On August 25, 2022, Nasdaq approved our application to relist our Class A common stock and Public Warrants and we began trading on August 29, 2022. If we are unable to continue to meet Nasdaq's listing maintenance standards for any reason, our Class A common stock and Public Warrants could be delisted from Nasdaq. If delisted, we may seek to list our securities on a different stock exchange or, if one or more broker-dealer market makers comply with applicable requirements, the over-the-counter (OTC) market. Listing on such other market or exchange could reduce the liquidity of our Class A common stock and Public Warrants. If our Class A common stock and Public Warrants were to trade in the OTC market, an investor would find it more difficult to dispose of, or to obtain accurate quotations for the price of, the common stock.

A delisting from The Nasdaq Global Market and failure to obtain listing on another market or exchange would subject our Class A common stock and Public Warrants to so-called penny stock rules that impose additional sales practice and market-making requirements on broker-dealers who sell or make a market in such securities. Consequently, removal from Nasdaq and failure to obtain listing on another market or exchange could affect the ability or willingness of broker-dealers to sell or make a market in our common stock and the ability of purchasers of our common stock to sell their securities in the secondary market.

On November 11, 2022, the closing price of our Class A common stock was \$4.04 per share.

### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Securities**

***Because there are no current plans to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell our Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.***

We may retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and we have no current plans to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends as a public company in the future will be made at the discretion of our Board and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors that our Board may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our Class A common stock unless you sell your shares of Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

***We may require additional capital to support business growth, and if capital is not available to us or is available only by diluting existing stockholders, our business, operating results and financial condition may suffer.***

We require significant capital to continue to develop and grow our business, including with respect to the design, development, marketing, distribution and sale of the Biote Method and Biote-branded dietary supplements. We may need additional capital to pursue our business objectives and respond to business opportunities, challenges or unforeseen circumstances, and we cannot be certain that additional financing will be available, which could limit our ability to grow and jeopardize our ability to continue our business operations. We fund our capital needs primarily from available working capital; however, the timing of available working capital and capital funding needs may not always coincide, and the levels of working capital may not fully cover capital funding requirements. From time to time, we may need to supplement our working capital from operations with proceeds from financing activities. For instance, on July 27, 2022, we entered into a standby equity purchase agreement (the "SEPA") with YA II PN, LTD., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership ("Yorkville"), whereby we have the right, but not the obligation, to sell to Yorkville up to 5,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock at our request, subject to terms and conditions specified in the SEPA. We expect to continue to opportunistically seek access to additional funds by utilizing the SEPA.

To the extent that current and anticipated future sources of liquidity are insufficient to fund our future business activities and requirements, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our Class A common stock. The amount of dilution due to equity-based compensation of our employees and other additional issuances could be substantial. Additionally, any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities.

Further, there can be no assurance that further deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. A severe or prolonged economic downturn could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for any product candidates we may develop and our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could impair our ability to achieve our growth strategy, could harm our financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon our business plans. In addition, there is a risk that our current or future suppliers, service providers, manufacturers or other partners may not survive such difficult economic times, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget. We cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

***Anti-takeover provisions contained in the Charter and Bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.***

Provisions in our Charter and Bylaws, as well as provisions under Delaware law, could make acquiring us more difficult, may limit attempts by stockholders to replace or remove our management, may limit stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with the us or our directors, officers, or employees, and may limit the market price of our Class A common stock. These provisions may make more difficult the removal of management and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

***Future sales, or the perception of future sales, by the Company or its stockholders in the public market, the issuance of rights to purchase the Company's Class A common stock, including pursuant to the Incentive Plan and the ESPP, and future exercises of registration rights could result in the additional dilution of the percentage ownership of the Company's stockholders and cause the market price for the Company's Class A common stock to decline.***

As of November 11, 2022, 68,558,041 shares of our common stock are outstanding, consisting of 9,992,217 shares of Class A common stock and 58,565,824 shares of Class V voting stock. 5,432,550 shares of these Class A common stock are freely tradeable and 51,537,991 shares of Class A common stock, including 48,565,824 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon their exercise of Exchange Rights, would be freely tradeable upon the earlier of (a) the six-month anniversary of the Closing, subject to applicable securities laws; or (b) their release from the applicable lock-up restrictions in accordance with the Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated July 19, 2022 (the "A&R IRA"). Assuming the full exercise of the Exchange Rights by all of the Members (including with respect to the Member Earnout Units), the Members will own approximately 85.4% of our Class A common stock, with two such Members each beneficially owning approximately 34.1% of our Class A common stock. Except with respect to the restrictions described above, the Members will not be restricted from selling the shares of Class A common stock held by them following their exercise of Members' Exchange Rights, other than by applicable securities laws.

In addition, we have registered up to 16,651,347 shares of common stock that we may issue under the Incentive Plan and the ESPP. We have registered 5,000,000 shares of Class A common stock for resale related to the SEPA with Yorkville, including 130,559 shares of Class A common stock currently issued and outstanding and 4,869,441 shares of Class A common stock that may be issued pursuant to the SEPA in the future. Once we issue these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to Affiliates. As a result, there may be a large number of shares of common stock sold in the market.

The sale of shares of the Company's Class A common stock, convertible securities or other securities in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of the Company's Class A common stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for the Company to sell securities in the future at a time and at a price that it deems appropriate.

For instance, the Company has chosen in the past, and may in the future choose, to release one or more Selling Securityholders from the applicable lock-up periods, after determining it was, or will be, in our stockholders' and our best interests, which allows for earlier sales of shares of Class A common stock in the public market and could have a negative impact on the price of the Company's Class A common stock. For example, as of November 11, 2022, we had a small public float of approximately 5,852,375 shares of Class A common stock. For these reasons or other unforeseen developments, we may determine that it is in our stockholders' and our best interests to release one or more selling stockholders in the future from their applicable lock-up obligations. In addition, if the Company sells shares of its Class A common stock, convertible securities or other securities, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to the Company's existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences, and privileges senior to the holders of the Company's Class A common stock, including the Company's Class A common stock issued in connection with the Business Combination.

Pursuant to the Incentive Plan, the Company is authorized to grant equity awards to its employees, directors and consultants. In addition, pursuant to the ESPP, the Company is authorized to sell shares to its employees. The Company initially reserved 15% of the shares of common stock outstanding on a fully-diluted basis upon the Closing for future issuance under the Incentive Plan, plus 3,887,750 shares of common stock necessary to satisfy payments to Phantom Equity Holders under the Phantom Equity

Acknowledgements (such 3,887,750 shares of common stock will not again become available for issuance under the Incentive Plan and will not be subject to the automatic annual increases described below). In addition, the Company initially reserved 1% of the shares of common stock outstanding on a fully-diluted basis upon the Closing for future issuance under the ESPP. The Incentive Plan and ESPP provide for annual automatic increases in the number of shares reserved thereunder, beginning on January 1, 2023. As a result of such annual increases, the Company's stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause the price of the Company's common stock to fall.

In the future, the Company may also issue its securities in connection with investments or acquisitions. The amount of shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued in connection with an investment or acquisition could constitute a material portion of the Company's then-outstanding shares of Class A common stock. Any issuance of additional securities in connection with investments or acquisitions may result in additional dilution to the Company's stockholders.

***We may be subject to periodic claims and litigation, including the *Donovitz Litigation*, that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.***

From time to time, we may be involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to product liability claims, stockholder class action and derivative claims, commercial disputes, copyright infringement, trademark challenges, and other intellectual property claims, as well as trade, regulatory, employment, and other claims related to our business. Any of these proceedings could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines, or other penalties, divert financial and management resources, and result in significant legal fees. An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies or the carriers may decline to fund such final settlements and/or judgments and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, any proceeding could negatively impact our reputation among our practitioners and clinics and our brand image. We are currently party to one open litigation matter involving former employees or contractors who we filed suit against for violation of contractual non-compete and non-solicitation clauses. The Company is also currently involved in the *Donovitz Litigation* (See Item 1 Legal Proceedings). The outcome of the *Donovitz Litigation*, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. At this point in time, the Company cannot predict the length of the *Donovitz Litigation* or the ultimate liability, if any, which may arise therefrom. In addition, litigation and related matters are costly and may divert the attention of the Company's management and other resources that would otherwise be engaged in other activities.

### **Risks Related to our Organizational Structure**

***Our only material asset is our ownership interest in Holdings, and accordingly we depend on distributions from Holdings to pay distributions, dividends on our Class A common stock, taxes and other expenses, and make any payments required to be made by us under the Tax Receivable Agreement (the "TRA").***

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of the Holdings Units. We are not expected to have independent means of generating revenue or cash flow, and our ability to pay distributions, dividends on our Class A common stock, taxes and other expenses, and make any payments required to be made by us under the TRA will be dependent upon the financial results and cash flows of Holdings. The earnings from, or other available assets of, Holdings may not be sufficient to pay dividends or make distributions or loans to enable us to pay any dividends on our Class A common stock or satisfy our other financial obligations. There can be no assurance that Holdings will generate sufficient cash flow to distribute funds to us or that applicable state law and contractual restrictions, including negative covenants under debt instruments, will permit such distributions. If Holdings does not distribute sufficient funds to us to pay our taxes or other liabilities, we may default on contractual obligations or have to borrow additional funds. In the event that we are required to borrow additional funds it could adversely affect our liquidity and subject us to additional restrictions imposed by lenders.

Holdings will continue to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax. Instead, taxable income or loss will be allocated, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, to the holders of Holdings Units, including us. Accordingly, we will be required to pay U.S. federal income taxes on our allocable share of the net taxable income of Holdings. Under the terms of the Holdings A&R OA, Holdings is obligated to make tax distributions to holders of Holdings Units (including us) calculated at certain assumed rates. In addition to tax expenses, we also will incur expenses related to our operations, some of which expenses will be reimbursed by Holdings. We intend to cause Holdings to make ordinary distributions and tax distributions to the holders of Holdings Units on a pro rata basis in amounts sufficient to cover all applicable taxes, relevant operating expenses (to the extent not already payable or reimbursable by Holdings pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA), payments under the TRA and dividends, if any, declared by us. However, as discussed herein, Holdings' ability to make such distributions may be subject to various limitations and restrictions, including, but not limited to, retention of amounts necessary to satisfy the obligations of the BioTE Companies and restrictions on distributions that would violate any applicable restrictions contained in Holdings' debt agreements, or any applicable law, or that would have the effect of rendering Holdings insolvent. To the extent we are unable to make payments under the TRA for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid, provided, however, that nonpayment for a specified period and/or under certain circumstances may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the TRA and therefore accelerate payments under the TRA, which could be substantial.

Additionally, although Holdings generally will not be subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax, it may be liable under certain U.S. federal income tax legislation for any adjustments to its tax return, absent an election to the contrary. In the event Holdings' calculations of taxable income are incorrect, Holdings and/or its Members, including us, in later years may be subject to material liabilities pursuant to this U.S. federal income tax legislation and its related guidance. We anticipate that the distributions we receive from Holdings may, in certain periods, exceed our actual liabilities and our obligations to make payments under the TRA. The Board, in its sole discretion, will make any determination from time to time with respect to the use of any such excess cash so accumulated, which may include, among other uses, to pay dividends on our Class A common stock. We will have no obligation to distribute such cash (or other available cash other than any declared dividend) to our public stockholders. We may, if necessary, undertake ameliorative actions, which may include pro rata or non-pro rata reclassifications, combinations, subdivisions or adjustments of outstanding Holdings Units, to maintain one-for-one parity between Holdings Units held by us and shares of our Class A common stock.

***Pursuant to the TRA, we will be required to pay to the Members 85% of the net income tax savings that we realize as a result of increases in tax basis of the BioTE Companies' assets resulting from the Business Combination and the future redemptions of the Retained Biote Units in exchange for shares of Class A common stock (or cash) pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA and tax benefits related to the TRA, including tax benefits attributable to payments under the TRA, and those payments may be substantial.***

In connection with the Business Combination, the Selling Member will be deemed for U.S. federal (and applicable state and local) income tax purposes to have sold Holdings Units to the Company for the Cash Consideration and rights under the TRA (the "Purchase") and the Members may in the future have their Holdings Units, together with the cancellation of an equal number of shares of Class V voting stock, redeemed in exchange for shares of our Class A common stock (or cash) pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA, subject to certain conditions and transfer restrictions as set forth therein and in the A&R IRA. These sales and exchanges are expected to result in increases in our allocable share of the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of the BioTE Companies. These increases in tax basis may increase (for income tax purposes) depreciation and amortization deductions allocable to us and therefore reduce the amount of income or franchise tax that we would otherwise be required to pay in the future had such sales and exchanges never occurred. We have entered into the TRA, which generally provides for the payment by us of 85% of certain net tax benefits, if any, that we realize (or in certain cases are deemed to realize) as a result of these increases in tax basis and tax benefits related to the transactions contemplated under the Business Combination Agreement and the redemption of Retained Holdings Units in exchange for Class A common stock (or cash) pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA and tax benefits attributable to payments under the TRA. These payments are an obligation of the Company and not of the BioTE Companies. The actual increase in our allocable share of tax basis in the BioTE Companies' assets, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the TRA, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of exchanges, the market price of the Class A common stock at the time of the exchange and the amount and timing of the recognition of our income. While many of the factors that will determine the amount of payments that we will make under the TRA are outside of our control, we expect that the payments we will make under the TRA will be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Any payments we make under the TRA will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to us. To the extent that we are unable to make timely payments under the TRA for any reason, the unpaid amounts will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid; however, nonpayment for a specified period and/or under certain circumstances may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the TRA and therefore accelerate payments due under the TRA, as further described below. Furthermore, our future obligation to make payments under the TRA could make us a less attractive target for an acquisition, particularly in the case of an acquirer that cannot use some or all of the tax benefits that may be deemed realized under the TRA.

***In certain cases, payments under the TRA may exceed the actual tax benefits we realize.***

Payments under the TRA will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine, and the United States Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") or another taxing authority may challenge all or any part of the tax basis increases, as well as other tax positions that we take, and a court may sustain such a challenge. In the event that any tax benefits initially claimed by us are disallowed, the Members will not be required to reimburse us for any excess payments that may previously have been made under the TRA, for example, due to adjustments resulting from examinations by the IRS or other taxing authorities. Rather, excess payments made to Members will be applied against and reduce any future cash payments otherwise required to be made to such Members, if any, after the determination of such excess. However, a challenge to any tax benefits initially claimed by us may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment and, even if challenged earlier, such excess cash payment may be greater than the amount of future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the TRA and, as a result, there might not be future cash payments against which such excess can be applied. As a result, in certain circumstances we could make payments under the TRA in excess of our actual income or franchise tax savings, which could materially impair our financial condition.

***Although we may be entitled to tax benefits relating to additional tax depreciation or amortization deductions as a result of the tax basis step-up we receive in connection with the Purchase and future redemptions of Retained Holdings Units in exchange for Class A common stock or cash and related transactions, we will be required to pay the Members 85% of these tax benefits under the TRA.***

Pursuant to the lock-up restrictions agreed to in connection with the A&R IRA, beginning on the six month anniversary of the Closing (unless earlier waived by us in our capacity as the sole manager of Holdings ), or with respect to the Earnout Units, on such later date the Earnout Units vest in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement, each Retained Biote Unit held by the Members may be redeemed, upon the exercise of such Members' Exchange Rights, in exchange for either one share of Class A common stock or, at our election in our capacity as the sole manager of Holdings , the cash equivalent of the market value of one share of Class A common stock, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Holdings A&R OA. The Purchase and any future exchanges pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA, are expected to result in increases in our allocable share of the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of the BioTE Companies. These increases in tax basis may increase (for tax purposes) depreciation and amortization deductions and therefore reduce the amount of income or franchise tax that we would otherwise be required to pay in the future, although the IRS or any applicable foreign, state or local tax authority may challenge all or part of that tax basis increase, and a court could sustain such a challenge. At the Closing, we entered into the TRA, which generally provides for the payment by us to the Members of 85% of certain tax benefits, if any, that we realize as a result of these increases in tax basis and of certain other tax benefits related to the TRA, including income or franchise tax benefits attributable to payments under the TRA. These payment obligations pursuant to the TRA are an obligation of the Company and not of the BioTE Companies. The actual increase in our allocable share of tax basis in the BioTE Companies' assets, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the TRA, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of redemptions, the market price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable and the amount and timing of our income. Because none of the foregoing factors are known at this time, we cannot determine the amounts (if any) that would be payable under the TRA. However, we expect that as a result of the possible size and frequency of the exchanges and the resulting increases in the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of the BioTE Companies, the payments that we expect to make under the TRA will be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. The payments under the TRA are not conditioned upon continued ownership of the Company by the holders of Holdings Units. The Members will not be required to reimburse us for any excess payments that may previously have been made under the TRA, for example, due to adjustments resulting from examinations by taxing authorities. Rather, excess payments made to such holders will be netted against future payments otherwise to be made under the TRA, if any, after the determination of such excess. As a result, in certain circumstances we could make payments under the TRA in excess of our actual income or franchise tax savings, which could materially impair our financial condition.

***In certain cases, payments under the TRA may be accelerated or significantly exceed the actual benefits we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the TRA.***

The TRA provides that, in the event that (i) we exercise our early termination rights under the TRA, (ii) certain changes of control occur (as described in the TRA), (iii) we, in certain circumstances, fail to make a payment required to be made pursuant to the TRA by the applicable final payment date, which non-payment continues for 30 days following such final payment date or (iv) we materially breach any of our material obligations under the TRA, which breach continues without cure for 30 days following receipt by us of written notice thereof (unless, in the case of clauses (iii) and (iv), certain liquidity exceptions apply) our obligations under the TRA will accelerate and we will be required to make a lump-sum cash payment to the applicable parties to the TRA equal to the present value of all forecasted future payments that would have otherwise been made under the TRA, which lump-sum payment would be based on certain assumptions, including those relating to our future taxable income. The change of control payment to the Members could be substantial and could exceed the actual tax benefits that we receive as a result of acquiring Holdings Units from the Members because the amounts of such payments would be calculated assuming that we would have been able to use the potential tax benefits each year for the remainder of the amortization periods applicable to the basis increases, and that tax rates applicable to us would be the same as they were in the year of the termination. Decisions made in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that are received by the holders of Retained Holdings Units under the TRA. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following an exchange or acquisition transaction will generally accelerate payments under the TRA and increase the present value of such payments, and the disposition of assets before an exchange or acquisition transaction will increase an existing owner's tax liability without giving rise to any rights of holders of Retained Holdings Units to receive payments under the TRA. There may be a material negative effect on our liquidity if the payments under the TRA exceed the actual income or franchise tax savings that we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the TRA or if distributions to us by Holdings are not sufficient to permit us to make payments under the TRA after we have paid taxes and other expenses. Furthermore, our obligations to make payments under the TRA could make us a less attractive target for an acquisition, particularly in the case of an acquirer that cannot use some or all of the tax benefits that are deemed realized under the TRA. We may need to incur additional indebtedness to finance payments under the TRA to the extent our cash resources are insufficient to meet our obligations under the TRA as a result of timing discrepancies or otherwise which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

***We may not be able to realize all or a portion of the tax benefits that are expected to result from the acquisition of Retained Holdings Units from the Members.***

Pursuant to the TRA, we will share tax savings resulting from (A) the amortization of the anticipated step-up in tax basis in the BioTE Companies' assets as a result of (i) the Purchase and (ii) the future redemption of Retained Holdings Units in exchange for shares of Class A common stock or cash pursuant to the Holdings A&R OA and (B) certain other related transactions with the Members. The amount of any such tax savings attributable to the Purchase and future exchanges will be paid 85% to the applicable Members and retained 15% by us. Any such amounts payable will only be due once the relevant tax savings have been realized by us, unless our obligations under the TRA are accelerated. Our ability to realize, and benefit from, these tax savings depends on a number of assumptions, including that we will earn sufficient taxable income each year during the period over which the deductions arising from any such basis increases and payments are available and that there are no adverse changes in applicable law or regulations. If our actual taxable income were insufficient to fully utilize such tax benefits or there were adverse changes in applicable law or regulations, we may be unable to realize all or a portion of these expected benefits and our cash flows and stockholders' equity could be negatively affected.

#### **Risks Related to Taxes**

***Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use, gross receipts, value added or similar taxes and may successfully impose additional obligations on us, and any such assessments or obligations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The application of indirect taxes, such as sales and use tax, value-added tax, goods and services tax, business tax and gross receipts tax, to platform businesses is a complex and evolving issue. Many of the fundamental statutes and regulations that impose these taxes were established before the adoption and growth of the Internet and e-commerce. Significant judgment is required on an ongoing basis to evaluate applicable tax obligations and, as a result, amounts recorded are estimates and are subject to adjustments. In many cases, the ultimate tax determination is uncertain because it is not clear how new and existing statutes might apply to our business.

We may face various indirect tax audits in various U.S. jurisdictions. In certain jurisdictions, we collect and remit indirect taxes. However, tax authorities may raise questions about or challenge or disagree with our calculation, reporting or collection of taxes and may require us to collect taxes in jurisdictions in which we do not currently do so or to remit additional taxes and interest, and could impose associated penalties and fees. For example, after the U.S. Supreme Court decision in *South Dakota v. Wayfair Inc.*, certain states have adopted, or started to enforce, laws that may require the calculation, collection and remittance of taxes on sales in their jurisdictions, even if we do not have a physical presence in such jurisdictions. A successful assertion by one or more tax authorities requiring us to collect taxes in jurisdictions in which we do not currently do so or to collect additional taxes in a jurisdiction in which we currently collect taxes, could result in substantial tax liabilities, including taxes on past sales, as well as penalties and interest, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Although we have reserved for potential payments of possible past tax liabilities in our financial statements, if these liabilities exceed such reserves, our financial condition will be harmed.

As a result of these and other factors, the ultimate amount of tax obligations owed may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and any such difference may adversely impact our results of operations in future periods in which we change our estimates of our tax obligations or in which the ultimate tax outcome is determined.

***Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We are subject to income taxes in the United States, and our domestic tax liabilities are subject to the allocation of expenses in differing jurisdictions. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- tax effects of stock-based compensation;
- costs related to intercompany restructurings;
- changes in tax laws, regulations or interpretations thereof; and
- lower than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory tax rates.

In addition, we may be subject to audits of our income, sales and other transaction taxes by U.S. federal and state authorities. Outcomes from these audits could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.



***Increases in our income tax rates, changes in income tax laws or disagreements with tax authorities can adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

Increases in our income tax rates or other changes in income tax laws in the United States or any jurisdiction in which we operate could reduce our after-tax income and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Existing tax laws in the United States have been, and in the future could be, subject to significant change. For example, the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 was recently enacted, which includes a one percent excise tax on share buybacks imposed on the corporation repurchasing such stock, effective for tax years beginning after 2022. Future regulatory guidance from taxing authorities or other executive or Congressional actions in the United States or other jurisdictions may be forthcoming. These or other changes in the relevant tax regimes, including changes in how existing tax laws are interpreted or enforced, may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We will also be subject to regular reviews, examinations and audits by the IRS and other taxing authorities with respect to income and non-income-based taxes. Economic and political pressures to increase tax revenues in jurisdictions in which we operate, or the adoption of new or reformed tax legislation or regulation, may make resolving tax disputes more difficult and the final resolution of tax audits and any related litigation can differ from our historical provisions and accruals, resulting in an adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.**

**Transaction Consideration**

On July 27, 2022, we entered into a SEPA with Yorkville, in which Yorkville has committed to purchase from us, at our discretion, up to 5,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock, subject to terms and conditions specified in the SEPA. Concurrently to the SEPA, we issued 25,000 shares of Class A common stock to Yorkville on July 27, 2022 as consideration for Yorkville's irrevocable commitment to purchase shares of our Class A common stock at our election in our discretion, from time to time after the date of this prospectus, upon the terms and subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the SEPA. We did not receive any cash proceeds in connection with this issuance.

On September 16, 2022, we received cash proceeds of approximately \$0.2 million in connection with the issuance of 40,000 shares of Class A common stock under the SEPA. On October 20, 2022, we received cash proceeds of approximately \$0.3 million in connection with the issuance of 65,559 shares of Class A common stock. We expect to use any net proceeds from such sales for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Each of the foregoing issuances were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration requirements thereof provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering.

**Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities.**

Not applicable.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

**Item 5. Other Information.**

Not applicable.

**Item 6. Exhibits.**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1†	<a href="#">Business Combination Agreement, dated as of December 13, 2021, by and among the Company, Haymaker Sponsor III LLC, Dr. Gary Donovitz, in his capacity, and Teresa S. Weber, in her capacity as the Members' Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of Haymaker Acquisition Corp. III's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-40128) filed with the SEC on December 14, 2021).</a>
3.1	<a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of biote Corp. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-40128) filed by the Company with the SEC on June 2, 2022).</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of biote Corp. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-k (File No. 001-40128) filed by the Company with the SEC on June 2, 2022).</a>
10.1*	<a href="#">Employment agreement, effective July 15, 2022, by and between BioTE Medical, LLC and Samar Kamdar.</a>
10.2*	<a href="#">Amendment to employment agreement, effective August 24, 2022, by and between BioTE Medical, LLC and Samar Kamdar.</a>
10.3*	<a href="#">Transition agreement, effective August 31, 2022, by and between BioTE Medical, LLC and Robbin Gibbins.</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

† Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Regulation S-K Item (601)(b)(10).

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

BIOTE CORP.

Date: November 14, 2022

By: /s/ Samar Kamdar

**Name: Samar J. Kamdar**

**Title: Chief Financial Officer**

**EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the “*Agreement*”) is entered into by and between Samar Kamdar (“*Executive*”) and BioTE Medical, LLC (the “*Company*”), and effective as of July 25, 2022 (“*Effective Date*”).

WHEREAS, Executive is employed by the Company as its Chief Financial Officer (“*CFO*”);

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ Executive and, in connection therewith, to compensate Executive for Executive’s personal services to the Company from and after the Effective Date; and

WHEREAS, Executive wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide personal services to the Company in return for certain compensation.

Accordingly, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the parties agree to the following:

**1. EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY.**

**1.1 At-Will Employment.** Executive shall continue to be employed by the Company on an “at-will” basis, meaning either the Company or Executive may terminate Executive’s employment at any time, with or without Cause (as defined in Section 6.2(e) below), Good Reason (as defined in Section 6.2(d) below), or advance notice, unless otherwise provided herein. Any contrary representations that may have been made to Executive shall be superseded by this Agreement. This Agreement shall constitute the full and complete agreement between Executive and the Company on the “at-will” nature of Executive’s employment with the Company, which may be changed only in an express written agreement signed by Executive and a duly authorized officer of the Company (other than Executive). Executive’s rights to any compensation following a termination shall be only as set forth in Section 6 or under any applicable benefit or equity plan.

**1.2 Position.** Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company agrees to continue to employ Executive and Executive hereby accepts such continued employment. In addition, Executive shall continue to serve as CFO of the Company and other Affiliates (as defined below) of the Company. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company and excluding periods of vacation and sick leave for which Executive is eligible, Executive shall devote all business time and attention to the affairs of the Company necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned hereunder and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to perform faithfully and efficiently such responsibilities. In such position, the Executive shall have such duties, authority, and responsibility as shall be determined from time to time by the Chief Executive Officer (“*CEO*”), which duties, authority, and responsibility are consistent with the Executive’s position.

**1.3 Duties.** Executive will report to the CEO and will render such business and professional services in the performance of Executive’s duties, consistent with Executive’s position as CFO, as shall reasonably be assigned to Executive, subject to the oversight and direction of the CEO. Executive shall be expected to continue to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, rules, directives and other legal requirements of federal, state and other governmental and regulatory bodies having jurisdiction over the Company and of the professional bodies of which the Company is a member. During Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive continues to be required to maintain in good standing any licenses and certifications necessary for the performance of Executive’s duties for the Company.

**1.4 Location.** Executive shall perform Executive’s duties under this Agreement principally out of the Company’s corporate headquarters, currently in Irving, Texas, or such other location as assigned. In addition, Executive shall make such business trips to such places as may be reasonably necessary for the performance of Executive’s duties and responsibilities hereunder.

**1.5 Company Policies and Benefits.** The employment relationship between the parties shall continue to be subject to the Company’s written personnel policies and procedures as they may be adopted, revised, or deleted from time to time in the Company’s sole discretion. Executive will continue to be eligible to participate on the same basis as similarly situated employees in the Company’s benefit plans in effect from time to time during Executive’s employment in accordance with the terms of such benefit plans. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Company reserves the right to change, alter, or terminate any benefit plan in its sole discretion. All matters of eligibility for

---

coverage or benefits under any benefit plan shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of such plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

**1.6 Insurance.** While this Agreement and any such policy is in effect, the Company will include Executive as an insured in its Directors and Officers Liability insurance policy in effect from time to time.

## 2. COMPENSATION.

**2.1 Salary.** Commencing on the Effective Date, Executive shall receive an annualized base salary of \$350,000, subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company in its sole discretion, payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements in accordance with the Company's standard payroll practices (as in effect from time to time, the "**Base Salary**").

### 2.2 Bonus.

(a) **During Employment.** Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus (the "**Annual Bonus**") with a target of forty percent (40%) of Executive's then-current Base Salary (the "**Target Bonus**"). The Annual Bonus will be based upon the assessment of the board of directors of the Parent (or a committee thereof) (the "**Board**") of Executive's performance and the Company's attainment of targeted goals (as established by the Board or a committee thereof in its sole discretion) over the applicable calendar year with, if applicable, input from the individual or body to whom Executive reports. The Annual Bonus, if any, will be subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings. No amount of any Annual Bonus is guaranteed at any time, and any Annual Bonus awarded may be greater or smaller than the Target Bonus amount. Further, except as otherwise stated in Section 6.3(a)(i), Executive must be an employee in good standing through the date the Annual Bonus is paid to be eligible to receive an Annual Bonus and no partial or prorated bonuses will be provided. Unless otherwise stated in Section 6, any Annual Bonus, if awarded, will be paid at the same time annual bonuses are generally paid to other similarly situated employees of the Company. Executive's eligibility for an Annual Bonus is subject to change in the discretion of the Board (or any authorized committee thereof).

(b) **Upon Termination.** Except as otherwise stated in Section 6, in the event Executive leaves the employ of the Company for any reason prior to the date the Annual Bonus is paid, Executive is not eligible for such Annual Bonus, prorated or otherwise.

**2.3 Company Equity Awards.** Subject to approval of the Board, following the closing of the Transactions, Executive may be granted equity awards from time to time covering shares of Parent's common stock (each, an "**Award**"), pursuant and subject to the terms and conditions of Parent's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and other documents issued in connection with the grant (the "**Award Documents**"). The specific terms, conditions and vesting schedule of each Award will be as set forth in the Plan and Award Documents and other applicable documents, which Executive may be required to sign, and each Award shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and the relevant Award Documents.

**2.4 Expense Reimbursement.** The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy in effect from time-to-time, subject to any applicable payroll withholdings and deductions (if any). For the avoidance of doubt, to the extent that any reimbursements payable to Executive are subject to the provisions of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"): (a) any such reimbursements will be paid no later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, (b) the amount of expenses reimbursed in one year will not affect the amount eligible for reimbursement in any subsequent year, and (c) the right to reimbursement under this Agreement will not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

## 3. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, INVENTIONS, NON-SOLICITATION AND NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS.

In connection with Executive's continued employment with the Company, Executive will continue to receive and continue to have access to the Company's confidential information and trade secrets. Accordingly, and in consideration of the benefits that Executive is eligible to receive under this Agreement, Executive agrees to sign the Company's Employee Confidential Information, Inventions, Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"), attached as **Exhibit A**, which contains certain confidentiality,

---

non-disclosure, non-solicitation and non-competition obligations, among other obligations. The Confidential Information Agreement contains provisions that are intended by the parties to survive and do survive termination or expiration of this Agreement and will supersede, prospectively only, any agreement that Executive previously signed relating to the same subject matter.

#### **4. OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES.**

Except with the prior written consent of the Board, Executive will not, while employed by the Company, undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation, or business enterprise except for (i) reasonable time devoted to volunteer services for or on behalf of such religious, educational, non-profit, and/or other charitable organization as Executive may wish to serve, (ii) reasonable time devoted to activities in the non-profit and business communities consistent with Executive's position with the Company, and (iii) such other activities as may be specifically approved by the Board in writing, in the cases of (i)-(iii), so long as such activities do not interfere or conflict with the performance of Executive's duties and responsibilities under this Agreement. This restriction shall not, however, preclude Executive from (x) owning less than one percent (1%) of the total outstanding shares of a publicly-traded company, (y) managing Executive's passive personal investments (subject to the preceding subpart (x)), or (z) employment or service in any capacity with Affiliates of the Company. As used in this Agreement, "**Affiliates**" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "subsidiary" of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition. The Company further acknowledges and agrees that Executive is engaged in the activities set forth on **Exhibit B**, and that the Company consents to Executive's continued involvement in such activities.

#### **5. NO CONFLICT WITH EXISTING OBLIGATIONS.**

Executive represents that Executive's performance of all the terms of this Agreement and continued service as an employee of the Company do not and will not breach any agreement or obligation of any kind made prior to Executive's employment by the Company, including agreements or obligations Executive may have with prior employers or entities for which Executive has provided services. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees that Executive will not enter into, any agreement or obligation, either written or oral, in conflict herewith or with Executive's duties to the Company.

#### **6. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT.**

The parties acknowledge that Executive's employment relationship with the Company continues to be at-will. Either Executive or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause (as defined below) or advance notice; provided, however, that Executive agrees to provide not less than fourteen (14) days' advance written notice of any resignation. The provisions in this Section govern the amount of compensation, if any, to be provided to Executive upon termination of employment and do not alter this at-will status.

##### **6.1 Termination by Virtue of Death or Disability of Executive.**

(a) In the event of Executive's death while employed pursuant to this Agreement, all obligations of the parties hereunder and Executive's employment shall terminate immediately, and the Company shall, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies and applicable law, pay to Executive's legal representatives the Accrued Obligations (as defined in Section 6.2(c) below) due to Executive.

(b) Subject to applicable state and federal law, the Company shall at all times have the right, upon written notice to Executive, to terminate this Agreement based on Executive's Disability (as defined below). Termination by the Company of Executive's employment based on "**Disability**" shall mean termination because Executive is unable due to a physical or mental condition to perform the essential functions of Executive's position with or without reasonable accommodation for six (6) months in the aggregate during any twelve (12) month period or based on the written certification by two licensed physicians of the likely continuation of such condition for such period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, and other applicable law. In the event Executive's employment is terminated based on Executive's Disability, Executive will be entitled to the Accrued Obligations due to Executive.

---

(c) In the event Executive's employment is terminated based on Executive's death or Disability, Executive will not receive the Non-CIC Severance Benefits (as defined below), the CIC Severance Benefits (as defined below), or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that the Company will provide the Accrued Obligations (as stated in Sections 6.1(a) and 6.1(b)).

**6.2 Termination by the Company or Resignation by Executive (not in connection with a Change in Control).**

(a) The Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment pursuant to this Section 6.2 at any time (subject to any applicable cure period stated in Section 6.2(d)) with or without Cause or advance notice, by giving notice as described in Section 7.1 of this Agreement. Likewise, Executive can resign from employment with or without Good Reason, by giving notice as described in Section 7.1 of this Agreement. Executive hereby agrees to comply with the additional notice requirements set forth in Section 6.2(d) below for any resignation for Good Reason. If Executive is terminated by the Company (with or without Cause) or resigns from employment with the Company (with or without Good Reason), then Executive shall be entitled to the Accrued Obligations (as defined below). In addition, if Executive is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason, in either case, outside of the Change in Control Measurement Period (as defined below), and for the avoidance of doubt excluding a termination due to death or Disability, and provided that such termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "**Separation from Service**"), and further provided that Executive timely executes and allows to become effective a separation agreement that includes, among other terms, a general release of claims in favor of the Parent, Holdings, the Company and their respective Affiliates and representatives, in the form presented by the Company (the "**Separation Agreement**"), and subject to Section 6.2(b) (the date that the general release of claims in the Separation Agreement becomes effective and may no longer be revoked by Executive is referred to as the "**Release Date**"), then Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits (collectively the "**Non-CIC Severance Benefits**"):

(i) The Company will pay Executive severance pay in the form of continuation of Executive's then-current Base Salary for nine (9) months (the "**Non-CIC Severance**," and such period following the termination date, the "**Non-CIC Severance Period**"). The Non-CIC Severance will be paid in substantially equal installments on the Company's regular payroll schedule following the termination date, subject to standard deductions and withholdings; provided, however that no portion of the Non-CIC Severance will be paid prior to the Release Date, and any such payments that are otherwise scheduled to be made prior to the Release Date shall instead accrue and be made on the first regular payroll date following the Release Date (subject to Section 6.6(b) below); and

(ii) Provided Executive or Executive's covered dependents, as the case may be, timely elects continued coverage under COBRA, or state continuation coverage (as applicable), under the Company's group health plans following such termination, the Company will pay the COBRA, or state continuation coverage, premiums to continue Executive's (and Executive's covered dependents, as applicable) health insurance coverage in effect on the termination date (to the same extent as the Company pays such premiums for active employees) until the earliest of: (1) the end of the Non-CIC Severance Period following the termination date; (2) the date when Executive becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment; or (3) the date Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA or state law continuation coverage for any reason, including plan termination (such period from the termination date through the earlier of (1)-(3), the "**Non-CIC COBRA Payment Period**"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time the Company determines that its payment of COBRA, or state continuation coverage, premiums on Executive's behalf would result in a violation of applicable law (including, but not limited to, the 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the 2010 Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), then in lieu of paying such premiums pursuant to this Section, the Company shall pay Executive on the last day of each remaining month of the Non-CIC COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA or state continuation coverage premium for such month, subject to applicable tax withholding, for the remainder of the Non-CIC COBRA Payment Period. Nothing in this Agreement shall deprive Executive of Executive's rights under COBRA or ERISA for benefits under plans and policies arising under Executive's employment by the Company.

---

(b) Executive shall not receive the Non-CIC Severance Benefits pursuant to Section 6.2(a) or the CIC Severance Benefits pursuant to Section 6.3(a), as applicable, unless Executive executes the Separation Agreement within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than forty-five (45) days, and until the Separation Agreement becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms. Executive's ability to receive the Non-CIC Severance Benefits pursuant to Section 6.2(a) or the CIC Severance Benefits pursuant to Section 6.3(a), as applicable, is further conditioned upon Executive: (i) returning all Company property; (ii) complying with Executive's post-termination obligations under this Agreement and the Confidential Information Agreement; (iii) complying with the Separation Agreement, including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein; and (iv) resignation from any other positions Executive holds with the Company or any of its Affiliates, effective no later than Executive's date of termination (or such other date as requested by the Board).

(c) For purposes of this Agreement, "**Accrued Obligations**" are (i) Executive's accrued but unpaid salary and, if the Company maintains a vacation accrual policy, any accrued but unused vacation through the date of termination, (ii) any unreimbursed business expenses incurred by Executive payable in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policies, and (iii) benefits owed to Executive under any qualified retirement plan or health and welfare benefit plan in which Executive was a participant in accordance with applicable law and the provisions of such plan.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, "**Good Reason**" means any of the following actions taken by the Company without Executive's express prior written consent: (i) a material reduction by the Company of Executive's Base Salary or Target Bonus (other than in a broad-based reduction similarly affecting all other members of the Company's executive management); (ii) the relocation of Executive's principal place of employment, without Executive's consent, to a place that increases Executive's one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to Executive's then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation (iii) a material reduction in Executive's duties, authority, or responsibilities for the Company relative to Executive's duties, authority, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such material reduction, provided, however, that neither the conversion of the Company to a subsidiary, division or unit of an acquiring entity in connection with a Change in Control, nor a change in title or Executive's reporting relationships will be deemed a "material reduction"; or (iv) the Company's material breach of this Agreement or any other agreement with Executive; provided that any such termination by Executive shall only be deemed for Good Reason pursuant to this definition if: (1) Executive gives the Company written notice as described in Section 7.1 of Executive's intent to terminate for Good Reason within thirty (30) days following the first occurrence of the condition(s) that Executive believes constitute(s) Good Reason, which notice shall describe such condition(s) in reasonable detail; (2) the Company fails to remedy such condition(s) within thirty (30) days following receipt of the written notice (the "**Cure Period**"); (3) the Company has not, prior to receiving such notice from Executive, already informed Executive that Executive's employment with the Company is being terminated; and (4) Executive voluntarily terminates Executive's employment within thirty (30) days following the end of the Cure Period.

(e) For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" for termination shall mean that Executive has engaged in any of the following: (i) a material breach of any material covenant or condition under this Agreement, the Confidential Information Agreement, or any other material agreement between the Executive and the Company; (ii) any act constituting material dishonesty, fraud, immoral or disreputable conduct that causes material harm to the Company; (iii) any conduct which constitutes a felony under applicable law or which involves moral turpitude; (iv) material violation of any Company policy (including those pertaining to discrimination or harassment), after the expiration of thirty (30) days without cure after written notice of such violation; (v) gross negligence or willful misconduct in performance of Executive's duties that results in material harm to the Company; (vi) breach of fiduciary duty to the Company, after the expiration of thirty (30) days without cure after written notice of such breach; or (vii) refusal to follow or implement a reasonable and lawful directive of Company. For purposes of this definition, the "Company" shall mean and include Holdings, Parent and their respective subsidiaries and affiliates.

(f) For purposes of this Agreement, "**Change in Control**" shall have the meaning provided in the Plan; provided that, for clarity, the Transactions shall not be deemed to be a Change in Control for purposes of this Agreement.

(g) The Non-CIC Severance Benefits provided to Executive pursuant to this Section 6.2 are in lieu of, and not in addition to, any benefits to which Executive may otherwise be entitled under any Company

---



severance plan, policy, or program. For avoidance of doubt, Executive shall not be eligible to receive both CIC Severance Benefits and Non-CIC Severance Benefits.

(h) Any damages caused by the termination of Executive's employment without Cause not in connection with a Change in Control would be difficult to ascertain; therefore, the Non-CIC Severance Benefits for which Executive is eligible pursuant to Section 6.2(a) above in exchange for the Separation Agreement are agreed to by the parties as liquidated damages, to serve as full compensation, and not a penalty.

(i) If the Company terminates Executive's employment for Cause, or Executive resigns from employment with the Company without Good Reason, regardless of whether or not such termination is in connection with a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan, and which, for purposes of clarity, will not include the Transactions), then Executive shall be entitled to the Accrued Obligations, but Executive will not be eligible for the Non-CIC Severance Benefits, the CIC Severance Benefits, or any other severance compensation or benefit.

### **6.3 Termination by the Company without Cause or Resignation by Executive for Good Reason (in connection with a Change in Control).**

(a) The Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment pursuant to this Section 6.3 at any time, with or without Cause or advance notice, by giving notice as described in Section 7.1 of this Agreement. Likewise, Executive can resign from employment with or without Good Reason, by giving notice as described in Section 7.1 of this Agreement. Executive hereby agrees to comply with the additional notice requirements set forth in Section 6.2(d) above for any resignation for Good Reason. If Executive is terminated without Cause or resigns for Good Reason, in either case, within one (1) month prior to or twelve (12) months following the effective date of a Change in Control (such period, the "**Change in Control Measurement Period**"), and for the avoidance of doubt excluding a termination due to death or Disability, and provided that such termination constitutes a Separation from Service, then Executive shall be entitled to the Accrued Obligations and, provided that Executive timely executes and allows to become effective a Separation Agreement, and subject to Section 6.2(b) above, then Executive shall be eligible to receive the following severance benefits (collectively the "**CIC Severance Benefits**"):

(i) The Company will pay Executive, for the twelve (12) month period following the termination date, a monthly amount equal to the sum of (i) 1/12 of Executive's then-current Base Salary plus (ii) 1/12<sup>th</sup> of Executive's then-current Target Bonus (the "**CIC Severance**," and such period following the termination date, the "**CIC Severance Period**"). The CIC Severance will be paid in substantially equal installments on the Company's regular payroll schedule following the termination date, subject to standard deductions and withholdings; provided, however that no portion of the CIC Severance will be paid prior to the Release Date, and any such payments that are otherwise scheduled to be made prior to the Release Date shall instead accrue and be made on the first regular payroll date following the Release Date (subject to Section 6.6(c) below);

(ii) Provided Executive or Executive's covered dependents, as the case may be, timely elects continued coverage under COBRA, or state continuation coverage (as applicable), under the Company's group health plans following such termination, the Company will pay the COBRA, or state continuation coverage, premiums to continue Executive's (and Executive's covered dependents, as applicable) health insurance coverage in effect on the termination date (to the same extent as the Company pays such premiums to active employees) until the earliest of: (1) the end of the CIC Severance Period following the termination date; (2) the date when Executive becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment; or (3) the date Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA or state law continuation coverage for any reason, including plan termination (such period from the termination date through the earlier of (1)-(3), (the "**CIC COBRA Payment Period**")). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time the Company determines that its payment of COBRA, or state continuation coverage, premiums on Executive's behalf would result in a violation of applicable law (including, but not limited to, the 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the 2010 Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), then in lieu of paying such premiums pursuant to this Section, the Company shall pay Executive on the last day of each remaining month of the CIC COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA or state continuation

---

coverage premium for such month, subject to applicable tax withholding, for the remainder of the CIC COBRA Payment Period. Nothing in this Agreement shall deprive Executive of Executive's rights under COBRA or ERISA for benefits under plans and policies arising under Executive's employment by the Company; and

(iii) Notwithstanding the terms of any equity plan or award agreement to the contrary, the unvested portion of all time-based equity awards granted on or after the Effective Date and outstanding on the date of Executive's termination will become fully vested and (if applicable) exercisable as of the Release Date; *provided, however*, that nothing in this Agreement shall modify in any way the terms or conditions applicable to any Phantom Equity Rights Grant Notice and Award Agreement (or similar agreement) by and between Executive and Company, Parent or Holdings, as such agreement may have been amended or clarified from time to time.

(b) The CIC Severance Benefits provided to Executive pursuant to this Section 6.3 are in lieu of, and not in addition to, any benefits to which Executive may otherwise be entitled under any Company severance plan, policy, or program.

(c) Any damages caused by the termination of Executive's employment without Cause during the Change in Control Measurement Period would be difficult to ascertain; therefore, the CIC Severance Benefits for which Executive is eligible pursuant to Section 6.3(a) above in exchange for the Release are agreed to by the parties as liquidated damages, to serve as full compensation, and not a penalty.

**6.4 Cooperation With the Company After Termination of Employment.** Following termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive shall reasonably cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of Executive's pending work including, but not limited to, any litigation in which the Company is involved, and the orderly transfer of any such pending work to such other executives as may be designated by the Company; provided, however that the Company agrees that it (a) shall make reasonable efforts to minimize disruption of Executive's other activities; and (b) shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable expenses incurred in connection with such cooperation.

**6.5 Effect of Termination.** Executive agrees that should Executive's employment be terminated for any reason, Executive shall be deemed to have resigned from any and all positions with the Company, including, but not limited to, all positions with any and all subsidiaries and Affiliates of the Company.

#### **6.6 Application of Section 409A.**

(a) It is intended that all of the compensation payable under this Agreement, to the greatest extent possible, either complies with the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and the regulations and other guidance thereunder and any state law of similar effect (collectively, "**Section 409A**") or satisfies one or more of the exemptions from the application of Section 409A, and this Agreement will be construed in a manner consistent with such intention, incorporating by reference all required definitions and payment terms.

(b) No severance payments will be made under this Agreement unless Executive's termination of employment constitutes a Separation from Service. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment.

(c) To the extent that any severance payments are deferred compensation under Section 409A, and are not otherwise exempt from the application of Section 409A, then, to the extent required to comply with Section 409A, if the period during which Executive may consider and sign the Separation Agreement spans two calendar years, the severance payments will not begin until the second calendar year. If the Company determines that the severance benefits provided under this Agreement constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and if Executive is a "specified employee" of the Company, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code at the time of Executive's Separation from Service, then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of the adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the severance will be delayed as follows: on the earlier to occur of (x) the date that is six months

---

and one day after Executive's Separation from Service, and (y) the date of Executive's death, the Company will: (i) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the severance benefits that Executive would otherwise have received if the commencement of the payment of the severance benefits had not been delayed pursuant to this Section 6.6(c); and (ii) commence paying the balance of the severance benefits in accordance with the applicable payment schedule set forth in Sections 6.2 and 6.3. No interest shall be due on any amounts deferred pursuant to this Section 6.6(c).

(d) To the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation and/or tax penalties under Section 409A, amounts reimbursable to Executive under this Agreement shall be paid to Executive on or before the last day of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred and the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement (and in-kind benefits provided to Executive) during any one year may not effect amounts reimbursable or provided in any subsequent year. The Company makes no representation that compensation paid pursuant to the terms of this Agreement will be exempt from or comply with Section 409A and makes no undertaking to preclude Section 409A from applying to any such payment.

#### **6.7 Excise Tax Adjustment.**

(a) If any payment or benefit Executive will or may receive from the Company or otherwise (a "**280G Payment**") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this Section, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then any such 280G Payment provided pursuant to this Agreement (a "**Payment**") shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "**Reduced Amount**" shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state, and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction shall occur in the manner (the "**Reduction Method**") that results in the greatest economic benefit for Executive. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "**Pro Rata Reduction Method**").

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 6.7 to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, shall be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification shall preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for Executive as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without Cause), shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A.

(c) Unless Executive and the Company agree on an alternative accounting firm or law firm, the accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control transaction shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity, or group effecting the Change in Control transaction, the Company shall appoint a nationally-recognized accounting or law firm to make the determinations required by this Section 6.7. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting or law firm required to be made hereunder. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the accounting or law firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to Executive and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by Executive or the Company) or such other time as requested by Executive or the Company.

---

(d) If Executive receives a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 6.7(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive agrees to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 6.7(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 6.7(a), Executive shall have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

**6.8 Termination Due to Discontinuance of Business.** Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in the event the Company's business is discontinued because rendered impracticable by substantial financial losses, lack of funding, legal decisions, administrative rulings, declaration of war, dissolution, national or local economic depression or crisis or any reasons beyond the control of the Company, then this Agreement shall terminate as of the day the Company determines to cease operation with the same force and effect as if such day of the month were originally set as the termination date hereof. In the event this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 6.8, Executive will not receive any severance benefits or any other compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall provide to Executive the Accrued Obligations.

## **7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

**7.1 Notices.** Any notices required hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by electronic mail or confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally-recognized overnight courier, specifying next-day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the Company at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company payroll or (if notice is given prior to Executive's termination of employment) to Executive's Company-issued email address, or at such other address as the Company or Executive may designate by ten (10) days' advance written notice to the other.

**7.2 Severability.** Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed, and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

**7.3 Waiver.** If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, Executive or the Company shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

**7.4 Complete Agreement.** This Agreement (including Exhibits A, B, and C), and any other separate agreement relating to equity awards constitute the entire agreement between Executive and the Company with regard to the to the subject matter hereof and supersede any prior oral discussions or written communications and agreements. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified or amended except in writing signed by Executive and an authorized officer of the Company.

**7.5 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed by electronic transmission and in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

**7.6 Headings.** The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

**7.7 Successors and Assigns.** The Company shall assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder in whole, but not in part, to any company or other entity with or into which the Company may hereafter merge or consolidate or to which the Company may transfer all or substantially all of its assets, if in any such case said company or other entity shall by operation of law or expressly in writing assume all obligations of the Company

---

hereunder as fully as if it had been originally made a party hereto, but may not otherwise assign this Agreement or its rights and obligations hereunder. Executive may not assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder, other than to Executive's estate upon Executive's death.

**7.8 Choice of Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity, and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

**7.9 Indemnification.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that it will defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Executive in Executive's capacity as an officer and director of the Company as set forth in the Indemnification Agreement ("**Indemnification Agreement**"), attached as **Exhibit C**, which Company and Executive agree to sign. The Indemnification Agreement contains provisions that are intended by the parties to survive and do survive termination or expiration of this Agreement and will supersede, prospectively only, any agreement that Executive previously signed relating to the same subject matter.

**7.10 Resolution of Disputes.** The parties recognize that litigation in federal or state courts or before federal or state administrative agencies of disputes arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or out of this Agreement, or Executive's termination of employment or termination of this Agreement, may not be in the best interests of either Executive or the Company, and may result in unnecessary costs, delays, complexities, and uncertainty. The parties agree that any dispute between the parties arising out of or relating to the negotiation, execution, performance or termination of this Agreement or Executive's employment, including, but not limited to, any claim arising out of this Agreement, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1966, as amended, the Family Medical Leave Act, the Executive Retirement Income Security Act, and any similar federal, state or local law, statute, regulation, or any common law doctrine, whether that dispute arises during or after employment, shall be settled by binding arbitration in accordance with the Employment Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Association; *provided however*, that this dispute resolution provision shall not apply to any separate agreements between the parties that provide for dispute resolution through other means. The location for the arbitration shall be the Dallas, Texas area. Any award made by such panel shall be final, binding and conclusive on the parties for all purposes, and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. To the extent applicable law prohibits mandatory arbitration of discrimination, harassment, and/or retaliation claims, in the event Executive intends to bring multiple claims, including a discrimination, harassment, and/or retaliation claim, the discrimination, harassment, and/or retaliation claim may be publicly filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. The arbitrators' fees and expenses and all administrative fees and expenses associated with the filing of the arbitration shall be borne by the Company; *provided however*, that at Executive's option, Executive may voluntarily pay up to one-half the costs and fees. The parties agree that this arbitration provision shall be interpreted in accordance with the Federal Arbitration Act. Any disputes over arbitrability will be determined by the arbitrator, and not any court. The parties acknowledge and agree that their obligations to arbitrate under this Section survive the termination of this Agreement and continue after the termination of the employment relationship between Executive and the Company. The parties each further agree that the arbitration provisions of this Agreement shall provide each party with its **exclusive remedy**, and each party expressly waives any right it might have to seek redress in any other forum, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement. By election arbitration as the means for final settlement of all claims, **the parties hereby waive their respective rights to, and agree not to, sue each other in any action in a federal, state or local court with respect to such claims, but may seek to enforce in court an arbitration award rendered pursuant to this Agreement, or to institute in court an action for injunctive relief in aid of arbitration, provided that any such action must be brought in a state or federal court located in Dallas County, Texas. The parties specifically agree to waive their respective rights to a trial by jury, and further agree that no demand, request or motion will be made for trial by jury. Executive expressly waives any right or entitlement to bring any action on a class, collective or multi-party basis.**

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Employment Agreement on the day and year first written above.

BioTE Medical, LLC

By: /s/ Teresa S. Weber

Printed Name: Teresa S. Weber

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ Samar Kamdar  
Samar Kamdar

---

**AMENDMENT TO  
EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This **AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the “**Amendment**”) is entered into this 24<sup>th</sup> day of August 2022 (the “**Effective Date**”), by and between **SAMAR KAMDAR** (the “**Executive**”) and **BioTE MEDICAL, LLC** (the “**Company**”).

**RECITALS**

A. The Company and Executive have entered into that certain Employment Agreement dated as of July 25, 2022 (the “**Employment Agreement**”) with July 25, 2022 being Executive’s anticipated start date.

B. Executive did not begin work on July 25, 2022 so the Company and the Executive desire to amend the Employment Agreement to reflect Executive’s actual start date as provided in this Amendment.

**AGREEMENT**

The parties agree to the following:

**1.Amendment to Effective Date.** The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that Executive’s employment start date with the Company shall be August 24, 2022 and the Effective Date of the Employment Agreement is hereby revised from July 25, 2022 to August 24, 2022.

**2.No Other Amendments.** Except as modified or amended in this Amendment, no other term or provision of the Employment Agreement is amended or modified in any respect. The Employment Agreement, and this Amendment, set forth the entire understanding between the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any prior oral discussions or written communications and agreements. This Amendment cannot be modified or amended except in writing signed by Executive and an authorized officer of the Company.

The parties have executed this Amendment to Employment Agreement on the day and year first written above.

**BioTE MEDICAL, LLC**

By: /s/ Terry S. Weber  
Name: Terry S. Weber  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Executive:

/s/ Samar Kamdar  
**Samar Kamdar**

---

August 26, 2022  
(as modified on August 31, 2022)

Robbin Gibbins

Re: **Transition Agreement**

Dear Robb:

This letter sets forth the substance of the Transition Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) which BioTE Medical, LLC (the “**Company**”) is offering to you to aid in your employment transition.

**1. Transition Period.** As discussed, if you execute and return this Agreement by September 7, 2022 then your employment with the Company will continue for a Transition Period from the date of this Agreement through November 15, 2022 (the “**Transition Period**”) or such earlier date as your employment ends as mutually agreed to between you and the Company. If you do not timely execute this Agreement, your employment will end on September 8, 2022. The date your employment ends is the “**Separation Date.**” During the Transition Period, you will be expected to continue to work from the Company’s Irving, Texas office and be available for transition matters that come up during regular business hours (8:30am CT through 5:00pm CT) and such transition activities as may be assigned to you by Terry Weber, Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”) or the CEO’s designee. Of course, we anticipate that you may want to spend reasonable time during business hours to conduct job search activities. The Company asks that you schedule such activities during the Transition Period in such a way as to not unreasonably interfere with your requested duties to the Company during this time. You agree through the Transition Period to perform any assigned duties and responsibilities consistent with completing and transitioning your financial duties as requested by the Company, and to continue to abide by all of your obligations to the Company and the Company’s policies and procedures. Effective August 24, 2022, your title shall be Chief Accounting Officer and your employment during the Transition Period will be at the same salary and with the same benefits in effect prior to the date of this Agreement. The Company will work with you in good faith on the messaging around your departure and is willing to communicate your departure as your resignation if you wish.

**2. Severance.** You are eligible for severance pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement between you and the Company, effective May 26, 2022 (the “**Employment Agreement**”); *provided, however*, that per this Agreement the Company is offering you enhanced severance benefits above the benefits contained in your Employment Agreement. If you (a) complete the Transition Period, (b) execute this Agreement, and abide by its terms; and (c) execute the Updated Release of Claims attached to this Agreement as **Exhibit A** (the “**Updated Release**”) by the later of (i) twenty-one (21) days following the date of this Agreement, but no earlier than the Separation Date or (ii) the Separation Date, then the Company will provide you with the following “**Severance Benefits**”:

**(a) Salary Continuation Severance.** Pursuant to the terms of your Employment Agreement, the Company will pay you, as severance, the equivalent of nine (9) months of your base salary in effect as of the Separation Date (the “**Severance**”). The Severance will be paid in substantially equal installments on the Company’s regular payroll dates, subject to standard

---



deductions and withholdings, beginning with the first such date which occurs at least eight (8) days following the “**Effective Date**” (as defined therein) of the Updated Release.

**(b) Health Insurance Premiums.** Pursuant to the terms of your Employment Agreement, if you are eligible for and timely elect to continue your health insurance coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (“**COBRA**”) or state equivalent, the Company will pay, as and when due to the insurance carrier or COBRA administrator (as applicable) the COBRA health insurance premiums for you and your eligible dependents, if any, for up to nine (9) months following the Separation Date. You acknowledge and agree that you are not a participant in the Company’s group health insurance plans and therefore this benefit is not available to you.

**(c) Additional Severance Payment.** Although you are not otherwise entitled to any other severance benefits, the Company will, as an additional severance benefit, pay you up to \$106,891.03 which is the equivalent to your Target Bonus for 2022, prorated for January 1, 2022 through your Separation Date (the “**Additional Severance Payment**”). The Additional Severance Payment will be paid in a lump sum on the date when similarly situated Company employees will receive payment of their 2022 Annual Bonuses, if any, which the Company anticipates will take place on or before March 15, 2023.

**(d) Reference Letter and References.** The Company’s CEO will provide a signed original of the Letter of Reference attached to this Agreement as **Exhibit B**. Provided you direct any reference requests to Terry Weber, Chief Executive Officer, the Company agrees that it will also provide a reference consistent with Exhibit B to potential employers upon request.

**3. Failure to Accept Transition Employment; Early Resignation by You.** You have until September 7, 2022 to consider this Agreement. If you do not accept transition employment by such date, September 8, 2022 will be your Separation Date and you will receive the Severance pursuant to the terms of your Employment Agreement but you will not be eligible to receive the Additional Severance Benefit. In the event that you accept transition employment by executing this Agreement and then resign before November 15, 2022, the effective date of your resignation will be your Separation Date and you will receive the Severance pursuant to the terms of your Employment Agreement but you will not be eligible to receive the Additional Severance Benefit.

**4. Early Termination by the Company.** In the event you accept transition employment by executing this Agreement, you will remain an at-will employee through the Transition Period. As part of this Agreement, the Company agrees that it will not terminate your employment before November 15, 2022 unless you engage in any conduct that constitutes “Cause” as defined in the Employment Agreement (a “**For Cause Termination**”). Any For Cause Termination shall be effective immediately and you shall have no further eligibility for salary after the Cause termination date, nor will you be eligible for any of the Severance Benefits. In the event the Company terminates your employment before the end of the Transition Period for conduct that does not constitute Cause, you will be eligible to receive the Severance Benefits plus an additional amount which is the equivalent of your base salary for the remainder of the Transition Period, provided that you meet the other conditions set forth in Section 2 above, including but not limited to timely executing and allowing to become effective the Updated Release within the timing provided by the Company (which will be no less than twenty-one (21) days after you received the Updated Release together with this Agreement).

---

5. **Accrued Salary.** Within six (6) days following the Separation Date, the Company will pay you all accrued salary earned through the Separation Date, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings. You will receive this payment regardless of whether or not you sign this Agreement.
6. **Equity and Phantom Award.**
- a. **Phantom Award.** Pursuant to that certain letter agreement by and between the Company, BioTE Holdings, LLC, and you, dated December 16, 2021, you are eligible to be granted 295,000 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, with 25% of such shares being granted on each of September 30, 2022, December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023. Such shares shall be issued to you as soon as reasonably practicable following each vesting date that occurs during the Transition Period. In addition, and provided you do not experience a For Cause Termination, the Company will use reasonable efforts to grant all of such shares to you on or prior to your Separation Date, with accelerated vesting of any then-remaining unvested shares occurring upon the effectiveness of the Updated Release described above.
- b. **Stock Option Award.** Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") or its Compensation Committee, the Company intends to grant you an option to purchase 105,049 shares of its Class A Common Stock (the "Option"). The Option will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan and a form of stock option agreement. The Option will vest over four years of continuous service following May 27, 2022, with 50% of the Option shares vesting after the completion of two years of continuous service, and the remainder vesting in substantially equal monthly installments following each of an additional 24 months of continuous service. However, the Option will be accelerated in full upon the effectiveness of the Updated Release.
7. **Other Compensation or Benefits.** You are not a participant in the Company's group health insurance plans. You acknowledge that, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, you will not receive any additional compensation, severance or benefits after the Separation Date.
8. **Expense Reimbursements.** You agree that, within ten (10) days of the Separation Date, you will submit your final documented expense reimbursement statement reflecting all business expenses you incurred through the Separation Date, if any, for which you seek reimbursement. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable business expenses pursuant to its regular business practice.
9. **Return of Company Property.** Within three (3) business days following the Separation Date, you agree to return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property that you have had in your possession at any time, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, drawings, records, business plans and forecasts, financial information, specifications, computer-recorded information, tangible property (including, but not limited to, computers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys; and, any materials of any kind that contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company (and all reproductions thereof). Please coordinate return of Company property with Jennifer Schimmel, Head of Human Resources. **Receipt of the Severance Benefits under this Agreement is expressly conditioned upon return of all Company property.**
-

**10. Proprietary Information and Post-Termination Obligations.** Both during and after your employment you acknowledge your continuing obligations under your Employee Confidential Information, Inventions, Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement (the “**Confidential Information Agreement**”) not to use or disclose any confidential or proprietary information of the Company. A copy of your Confidential Information Agreement is attached hereto as **Exhibit C**. If you have any doubts as to the scope of the restrictions in your agreement, you should contact Jennifer Schimmel, Head of Human Resources immediately to assess your compliance. As you know, the Company will enforce its contract rights. Please familiarize yourself with the enclosed agreement which you signed. Confidential information that is also a “trade secret,” as defined by law, may be disclosed (A) if it is made (i) in confidence to a federal, state, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. In addition, in the event that you file a lawsuit for retaliation by the Company for reporting a suspected violation of law, you may disclose the trade secret to your attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if you: (A) file any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) do not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.

**11. Confidentiality.** The provisions of this Agreement will be held in strictest confidence by you and will not be publicized or disclosed in any manner whatsoever; *provided, however*, that: (a) you may disclose this Agreement to your immediate family; (b) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your attorney, accountant, auditor, tax preparer, and financial advisor; and (c) you may disclose this Agreement insofar as such disclosure may be required by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall limit your right to voluntarily communicate with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of your employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act.

**12. Mutual Non-Disparagement.** You agree not to disparage the Company or its officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation or personal reputation; *provided* that you will respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall limit your right to voluntarily communicate with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, other federal government agency or similar state or local agency or to discuss the terms and conditions of your employment with others to the extent expressly permitted by Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act. The Company agrees that its current Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and current members of the Board will not disparage you in any manner likely to be harmful to you or your business or personal reputation; *provided* that such individuals will respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall limit the Company’s right to communicate with any government agency listed above or any similar federal, state or local agency.

**13. Cooperation after Termination.** You agree to cooperate fully with the Company in all matters relating to the transition of your work and responsibilities on behalf of the Company,

---

including, but not limited to, any present, prior or subsequent relationships and the orderly transfer of any such work and institutional knowledge to such other persons as may be designated by the Company, by making yourself reasonably available during regular business hours and as set forth in any consulting agreement signed between you and the Company. If you are not receiving severance at the time cooperation is requested, and if your required cooperation exceeds 10 hours per month, the Company will compensate you at an hourly rate determined by dividing your base salary in effect as of the Separation Date by 2,080 (or \$120.19/hour). Any requested meetings or calls by the Company will be scheduled at mutually agreeable times and with reasonable advance notice to you.

**14. Release.** In exchange for the payments and other consideration under this Agreement, to which you would not otherwise be entitled, and except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, you, on behalf of yourself and, to the extent permitted by law, on behalf of your spouse, heirs, executors, administrators, assigns, insurers, attorneys and other persons or entities, acting or purporting to act on your behalf (collectively, the “**Employee Parties**”), hereby generally and completely release, acquit and forever discharge the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their officers, directors, managers, partners, agents, representatives, employees, attorneys, shareholders, predecessors, successors, assigns, insurers and affiliates (the “**Company Parties**”) of and from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, contentions, actions, causes of action, suits, costs, expenses, attorneys’ fees, damages, indemnities, debts, judgments, levies, executions and obligations of every kind and nature, in law, equity, or otherwise, both known and unknown, suspected and unsuspected, disclosed and undisclosed, arising out of or in any way related to agreements, events, acts or conduct at any time prior to and including the execution date of this Agreement, including but not limited to: all such claims and demands directly or indirectly arising out of or in any way connected with your employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; claims or demands related to salary, bonuses, commissions, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in the Company, vacation pay, fringe benefits, expense reimbursements, or any other form of compensation; claims pursuant to any federal, state or local law, statute, or cause of action; tort law; or contract law (individually a “**Claim**” and collectively “**Claims**”). The Claims you are releasing and waiving in this Agreement include, but are not limited to, any and all Claims that any of the Company Parties:

- has violated its personnel policies, handbooks, contracts of employment, or covenants of good faith and fair dealing;
  - has discriminated against you on the basis of age, race, color, sex (including sexual harassment), national origin, ancestry, disability, religion, sexual orientation, marital status, parental status, source of income, entitlement to benefits, any union activities or other protected category in violation of any local, state or federal law, constitution, ordinance, or regulation, including but not limited to: Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1991; 42 U.S.C. § 1981, as amended; the Equal Pay Act; the Americans With Disabilities Act; the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act; the Family and Medical Leave Act; the Texas Human Rights Act; the Texas Labor Code; the Employee Retirement Income Security Act; the Employee Polygraph Protection Act; the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act; the anti-retaliation provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or any other federal or state law regarding whistleblower retaliation; the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act; the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; the Fair Credit Reporting Act; and the National Labor Relations Act; and
-

- has violated any statute, public policy or common law (including, but not limited to, Claims for retaliatory discharge; negligent hiring, retention or supervision; defamation; intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress and/or mental anguish; intentional interference with contract; negligence; detrimental reliance; loss of consortium to you or any member of your family and/or promissory estoppel).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, other than events expressly contemplated by this Agreement you do not waive or release rights or Claims that may arise from events that occur after the date this waiver is executed and you are not releasing any right of indemnification you may have for any liabilities arising from your actions within the course and scope of your employment with the Company or within the course and scope of your role as an officer of the Company, or any other rights you have under the Company's directors and officers insurance coverage. Also excluded from this Agreement are any Claims which cannot be waived by law, including, without limitation, any rights you may have under applicable workers' compensation laws and your right, if applicable, to file or participate in an investigative proceeding of any federal, state or local governmental agency. Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent you from filing, cooperating with, or participating in any proceeding or investigation before the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the United States Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal government agency, or similar state or local agency ("**Government Agencies**"), or exercising any rights pursuant to Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act. You further understand this Agreement does not limit your ability to voluntarily communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. While this Agreement does not limit your right to receive an award for information provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission, you understand and agree that, you are otherwise waiving, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any and all rights you may have to individual relief based on any Claims that you have released and any rights you have waived by signing this Agreement. If any Claim is not subject to release, to the extent permitted by law, you waive any right or ability to be a class or collective action representative or to otherwise participate in any putative or certified class, collective or multi-party action or proceeding based on such a Claim in which any of the Company Parties is a party. This Agreement does not abrogate your rights to receive the Severance Benefits or other benefits described above in this Agreement or any existing rights under any Company benefit plan or any plan or agreement related to equity ownership in the Company; however, it does waive, release and forever discharge Claims existing as of the date you execute this Agreement pursuant to any such plan or agreement. You acknowledge and agree that if, after your execution hereof, you file with any court or other agency a complaint, charge or claim asserting a Claim that has been released herein, the Company shall be entitled to (i) present this Agreement as evidence of the released Claim; and (ii) recover any attorneys' fees incurred by the Company in defending against such released Claim.

**15. Your Acknowledgments and Affirmations.** You acknowledge and agree that (i) the consideration given to you in exchange for the waiver and release in this Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which you were already entitled; (ii) that you have been paid for all time worked, have received all the leave, leaves of absence and leave benefits and protections for which you are eligible, and have not suffered any on-the-job injury for which you have not already filed a Claim; (iii) you have been given sufficient time to consider this Agreement and consult an attorney or advisor of your choosing; and (iv) you are knowingly and voluntarily executing this Agreement waiving and releasing any Claims you may have as of the date you

---

execute it. You affirm that all of the decisions of the Company Parties regarding your pay and benefits through the date of your execution of this Agreement were not discriminatory based on age, disability, race, color, sex, religion, national origin or any other classification protected by law. You affirm that you have not filed or caused to be filed, and are not presently a party to, a Claim against any of the Company Parties. You further affirm that you have no known workplace injuries or occupational diseases. You acknowledge and affirm that you have not been retaliated against for reporting any allegation of corporate fraud or other wrongdoing by any of the Company Parties, or for exercising any rights protected by law, including any rights protected by the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Family Medical Leave Act or any related statute or local leave or disability accommodation laws, or any applicable state workers' compensation law.

**16. No Admission.** This Agreement does not constitute an admission by the Company of any wrongful action or violation of any federal, state, or local statute, or common law rights, including those relating to the provisions of any law or statute concerning employment actions, or of any other possible or claimed violation of law or rights.

**17. Breach.** You agree that upon any breach of this Agreement you will forfeit all amounts paid or owing to you under this Agreement. Further, you acknowledge that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by your violation of the terms of Sections 7, 8, 9, or 10 of this Agreement and further agree that any threatened or actual violation or breach of those Sections of this Agreement will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to the Company. You therefore agree that any such breach of this Agreement is a material breach of this Agreement, and, in addition to any and all other damages and remedies available to the Company upon your breach of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent you from violating or breaching this Agreement. You agree that if the Company is successful in whole or part in any legal or equitable action against you under this Agreement, you agree to pay all of the costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in enforcing the terms of this Agreement.

**18. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, including its Exhibits, constitutes the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except in a writing signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Agreement will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question will be modified by the court so as to be rendered enforceable. This Agreement will be deemed to have been entered into and will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas as applied to contracts made and to be performed entirely within Texas.

If this Agreement is acceptable to you, please sign and date below on or before September 7, 2022, and then send me the fully signed Agreement. This Agreement includes negotiated changes to the Agreement previously sent to you dated August 26, 2022, on the same subject and extends the date to execute this Agreement from August 30, 2022 to September 7, 2022. The Company's offer contained herein will automatically expire if we do not receive the fully signed Agreement within this timeframe.

---

I thank you for your efforts to date on behalf of the Company and thank you in advance for your cooperation in successfully completing the Transition Period. I also wish you good luck in your future endeavors.

Sincerely,

**BIO TE MEDICAL, LLC**

By: /s/ Terry Weber  
Terry Weber  
Chief Executive Officer

AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED:

/s/ Robbin Gibbins  
Robbin Gibbins

September 7, 2022  
Date

**Exhibit A** – Updated Release of Claims

**Exhibit B** – Unexecuted Letter of Reference

**Exhibit C** – Employee Information, Inventions, Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement

---









**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Samar J. Kamdar, Chief Financial Officer of biote Corp. (the "Company") hereby certifies that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2022, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.2 (the "Periodic Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and
- (2) The information contained in the Periodic Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: November 14, 2022

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Samar J. Kamdar  
**Samar J. Kamdar**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

This certification accompanies the Form 10-Q to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

---